# This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations and is not a part of the Official Record

# BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

# IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning documents will not correct images, please do not report the images to the Image Problems Mailbox.



#### (12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

# (19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



# 

# (43) International Publication Date 10 January 2002 (10.01.2002)

# PCT -

# (10) International Publication Number WO 02/02740 A2

(51) International Patent Classification7:

C12N

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/20928

(22) International Filing Date:

2 July 2001 (02.07.2001)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data: 60/215,936

5 July 2000 (05.07.2000) US

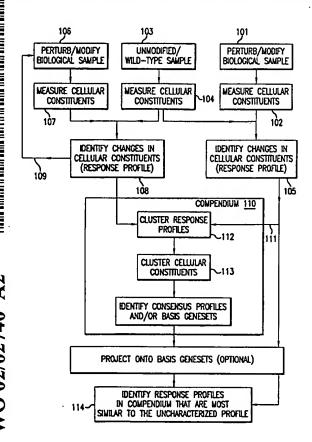
- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ROSETTA INPHARMATICS, INC. [US/US]; 12040 115th Avenue, N.E., Kirkland, WA 98034 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): STOUGHTON,

Roland [US/US]; 425 West Spruce Street, San Diego, CA 92103 (US). HUGHES, Timothy, R. [US/US]; 12003 NE 142nd Place, Kirkland, WA 98034 (US).

- (74) Agents: ANTLER, Adriane, M. et al.; Pennie & Edmonds LLP, 1155 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10036 (US).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE,

[Continued on next page]

# (54) Title: METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS FOR DETERMINING GENE FUNCTION



(57) Abstract: The invention relates to methods and systems (e.g., computer systems and computer program products) for characterizing cellular constituents, particularly genes and gene products. In particular, the invention provides methods for assigning or determining the biological function of uncharacterized genes and gene products by using "response profiles", i.e., measurements of pluralities of cellular constituents in cells having a modified gene or gene product, as phenotypic markers for the gene or gene product. Methods are provided for clustering such response profiles so that similar or correlated response profiles are organized into the same cluster. The invention also provides databases or "compendiums" of response profiles to which the response profile of an uncharacterized gene or gene product can compared.

CA 02/07/00 A3



IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

#### Published:

 without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

# METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS FOR DETERMINING GENE FUNCTION

This application claims benefit of provisional U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 60/215,936 filed July 5, 2000, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

### 1. FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to methods for characterizing genes and their gene products. In particular, the invention relates to methods for assigning or determining biological functions of uncharacterized genes and gene products using biological expression patterns. The invention also relates to methods for analyzing biological expression patterns to assign or determine biological functions for individual cellular constituents (e.g., for individual genes or their gene products).

# 2. <u>BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION</u>

15

Within the past decade, several technologies have made it possible to monitor the expression level of large numbers of transcripts at any one time (see, e.g., Schena et al., 1995, Science 270:467-470; Lockhart et al., 1996, Nature Biotechnology 14:1675-1680; Blanchard et al., 1996, Nature Biotechnology 14:1649; Ashby et al., U.S. Patent No. 20 5,569,588, issued October 29, 1996). In organisms for which the complete genome is known, it is possible to analyze the transcripts for all genes within the cell. Even with other organisms, including mammalian organisms such as humans, for which there is an increasing knowledge of the genome, it is possible to simultaneously monitor large numbers of the genes with a cell.

Such monitoring technologies have been applied, for example, to identify genes that are up-regulated or down-regulated in various diseased or physiological states, to analyze members of signaling cellular states, and to identify targets for various drugs. See, e.g., Friend and Hartwell, U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/039,134, filed on February 28, 1997; Stoughton, U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/099,722, filed on June 19, 1998; Stoughton and Friend, U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/074,983, filed on filed on May 8, 1998; Friend and Hartwell, U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/056,109, filed on August 20, 1997; Friend and Hartwell, U.S. Application Serial No. 09/031,216, filed on February 26, 1998; Friend and Stoughton, U.S. Provisional Application Serial Nos. 60/084,742 (filed on May 8, 1998), 60/090,004 (filed on June 19, 1998) and 60/090,046 (filed on June 19, 1998).

Other methods have been described in the art for analyzing the large numbers of biological responses that can be measured using current array technology. In particular, methods are known in the art for "clustering" cellular constituents, such as gene transcripts (i.e., mRNAs) and gene products, according to their response to different "perturbations" (see, for example, Michaels et al., 1998, Pac. Symp. Biocomput.:42-53; Wen et al., 1998, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 95:334-339; DeRisi et al., 1997, Science 278:680-686; Bryant et al., 1998, Pacific Symposium on Biocomputing 3:3-5; Carr et al., 1997, Statistical Computing & Statistical Graphics Newsletter pp. 20-29; D'haeseleer et al., 1998, "Mining the Gene Expression Matrix: Inferring Gene Relationships From Large Scale Gene Expression Data" Available Web Site:

www.cs.unm.edu/~patrik/networks/IPCAT/ipcat.html).

Such analytical techniques include, for example, "clustering" cellular constituents according to the similarity of their responses to different perturbations, as well as clustering perturbations (e.g., genetic mutations, drug treatments, etc.) that similarly affect different cellular constituents, and/or two-dimensional clustering of both cellular constituents and perturbations (see, for example, U.S. Patent Application Serial Nos. 09/179,569, 09/220,142, 09/220,275 and 09/428,427; filed on October 27, 1998, December 23, 1998 and October 27, 1999, respectively, and PCT International Publication WO 00/24936 published May 4, 2000).

To date, most expression profiling studies have focused on particular genes that respond to certain conditions or treatments of interest. For example, Chu et al. (1998, Science 282:699-705) have shown that several previously uncharacterized genes that are induced upon yeast sporulation are required for completion of the sporulation program. However, the idea that the global transcription response itself can be used to characterize cells has also received attention (see, for example, DeRisi et al., 1997 Science 278:680-686; Gray et al., 1998 Science 281:533-538; Holstege et al., 1998, Cell 95:717-728; Marton et al., 1998, Nat. Med. 4:1293-1301; Roberts et al., 2000, Science 287:873-880). For example, tumors have been classified by their expression profiles (Perou et al., 1999, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 96:9212-9217; Golub et al., 1999, Science 286:531-537; Alizadeh et al., 2000, Nature 403:503-511).

There remain many genes that have been fully sequenced, but that have not been fully characterized and for which there is no known biological function. For example, although the genome of the yeast Saccharomyces cerevisiae has been fully sequenced, of the 6275 open reading frames (ORFs) identified in that organism's genome, approximately one-third have no known biological function. In higher organisms, the fraction of genes with unknown biological function is much higher.

As ongoing sequencing efforts such as the human genome project near completion and whole genome sequences for many organisms become known, there is an increasing need for high throughput methods for determining biological functions for such uncharacterized genes. Further, there remain methods for more robust high throughput data analysis techniques, particularly robust methods for clustering expression profiles, that can be used in such high throughput analytical methods. The methods and compositions of the present invention therefore solve these and other problems in the prior art.

Discussion or citation of a reference herein shall not be construed as an admission that such reference is prior art to the present invention.

#### 3. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides methods for characterizing particular cellular constituents of a cell or organism, including methods for characterizing genes and gene products of a cell or organism. In particular, the invention provides improved, robust methods for detecting structures in the response of biological systems to various perturbations such as the response to a drug, a drug candidate or an experimental condition that probes one or more biological pathways. The various perturbations can also include changes in biological systems that correspond to a particular disease or disease state or to treatment of a particular disease or disease state.

The inventors have discovered that expression profiles can be used as indicators or markers of phenotype. Thus, novel mutants can be systematically characterized using a single genome-wide expression measurement. The invention is also partially premised upon the surprising discovery that mutants of a cell or organism can be systematically characterized using a database or "compendium" of perturbation profiles. In particular, the biological function or pathway perturbed by an uncharacterized mutation can be readily ascertained by using the methods of the present invention to determine which expression profiles in such a database most closely resemble the expression profile of the uncharacterized mutation.

The inventors have also discovered that perturbations to a cell or organism caused, e.g., by a disease states or pharmaceutical treatments, cause changes in transcription profiles that are substantially identical to changes which occur for genetic mutations. Thus, the methods and compositions of the present invention can be used, not only to characterize biological pathways or functions associated with genetic mutations, but also to identify biological pathways and/or functions that are targeted by particular diseases or by particular pharmaceutical (i.e., drug) treatments.

In a first embodiment, the present invention relates to a method for characterizing a cellular constituent as being associated or not being associated with a biological function, said method comprises identifying one or more response profiles associated with a known biological function as either correlating or not correlating with a response profile for the 5 cellular constituent being characterized, wherein: (a) each of said one or more response profiles associated with said known biological function comprises changes of a plurality of cellular constituents in a biological sample in which a particular cellular constituent, other than the cellular constituent being characterized, that is associated with said known biological function is perturbed, (b) said response profile for the cellular constituent being 10 characterized comprises changes of measured amounts of a plurality cellular constituents in a biological sample in which the cellular constituent being characterized is perturbed, and (c) either the cellular constituent being characterized is characterized as being associated with said known biological function if said response profile for said cellular constituent being characterized correlates with said response profile associated with said known 15 biological function, or the cellular constituent being characterized is characterized as not being associated with said known biological function if said response profile for said cellular constituent being characterized does not correlate with said response profile associated with said known biological function.

In a second embodiment, the present invention relates to a method for characterizing 20 a cellular constituent as being associated or not associated with a particular biological function, in which said method comprises: (a) clustering a plurality of response profiles, wherein each response profile in said plurality of response profiles comprises changes in measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a biological sample in which a particular cellular constituent is perturbed or modified, and said plurality of response 25 profiles includes a response profile for the cellular constituent being characterized, said response profile for the cellular constituent being characterized comprising changes in measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents expressed in a biological sample in which the cellular constituent being characterized is perturbed or modified; and (b) identifying one or more response profiles in said plurality of response profiles that cluster 30 with the response profiles for the cellular constituent being characterized, said identified response profiles being associated with a known biological function, or identifying one or more response profiles in said plurality of response profiles that do not cluster with the response profiles for the cellular constituent being characterized, said identified response profiles being associated with a known biological function, wherein if said response profile 35 associated with the cellular constituent being characterized is identified as clustering with said response profiles being associated with a known biological function, said cellular

constituent is characterized as being associated with said known biological function, and if said response profile associated with the cellular constituent being characterized is identified as not clustering with said response profiles being associated with a known biological function, said cellular constituent is characterized as not being associated with said known biological function.

In a third embodiment, the present invention relates to a computer system for characterizing cellular constituents, said computer system comprising: one or more processor units; and one or more memory units connected to said one or more processor units, said one or more memory units containing one or more programs which cause said 10 one or more processor units to execute steps of: (a) receiving a data structure for a response profile of a cellular constituent to be characterized, said response profile of a cellular constituent to be characterized comprising changes of measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a biological sample in which the cellular constituent to be characterized is perturbed; and (b) identifying one or more response profiles associated 15 with a known biological function that correlate or do not correlate with said response profile of the cellular constituent to be characterized, wherein each of the one or more response profiles associated with said known biological function comprises changes of a plurality of cellular constituents in a biological sample in which a particular cellular constituent, other than the cellular constituent to be characterized, that is associated with said known 20 biological function is perturbed, wherein if said response profile of the cellular constituent to be characterized correlates with said one or more response profiles associated with a known biological function, the cellular constituent to be characterized is characterized as being associated with said known biological function, and if said response profile of the cellular constituent to be characterized does not correlate with said one or more response 25 profiles associated with a known biological function, the cellular constituent to be characterized is characterized as not being associated with said known biological function.

In a fourth embodiment, the present invention relates to a computer program product for use in conjunction with a computer having one or more memory units and one or more processor units, the computer program product comprising a computer readable storage

30 medium having a computer program mechanism encoded thereon, wherein said computer program mechanism can be loaded into the one or more memory units of a computer and cause the one or more processor units of the computer to execute steps of: (a) receiving a data structure for a response profile of a cellular constituent to be characterized, said response profile of a cellular constituent to be characterized comprising changes of

35 measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a biological sample in which the cellular constituent to be characterized is perturbed; and (b) identifying one or more

response profiles associated with a known biological function that correlate with said response profile of the cellular constituent to be characterized, wherein each of the one or more response profiles associated with said known biological function comprises changes of a plurality of cellular constituents in a biological sample in which a particular cellular 5 constituent, other than the cellular constituent to be characterized, that is associated with said known biological function is perturbed.

In a fifth embodiment, the present invention relates to a method for determining a biological function with which a cellular constituent of a cell type or organism is associated, comprising: (a) determining measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a 10 first cell of said cell type or of said organism in which said cellular constituent has been perturbed to create a first response profile; (b) comparing said first response profile, or a predicted response profile derived therefrom, to a database comprising a plurality of landmark response profiles to determine the one or more landmark response profiles most similar to said first or predicted response profile, each landmark response profile 15 comprising measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a second cell of said cell type or type of organism having a perturbation in a cellular constituent associated with a known biological function, wherein the known biological function of the cellular constituent perturbed in the one or more landmark response profiles determined in step (b) is the biological function with which said cellular constituent is associated.

In a sixth embodiment, the present invention relates to a method for determining a biological function with which a cellular constituent of a cell type or organism is associated, comprising comparing a first response profile or a predicted response profile derived therefrom to a database comprising a plurality of landmark response profiles to determine the one or more landmark response profiles most similar to said first or predicted response 25 profile; wherein said first response profile comprises measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a first cell of said cell type or of said organism in which said cellular constituent has been perturbed; wherein each landmark response profile comprises measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a second cell of said cell type or type of organism having a perturbation to a cellular constituent associated with a known 30 biological function; and wherein the known biological function of the cellular constituent perturbed in the one or more landmark response profiles determined to be most similar is the biological function with which said cellular constituent is associated.

20

In a seventh embodiment, the present invention relates to a method for characterizing a cellular constituent as being associated with a particular biological 35 function, comprising: (a) determining measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a first cell of a cell type or organism in which said cellular constituent being

characterized is perturbed or modified to create a first response profile; (b) clustering a plurality of response profiles, which comprise said first response profile and a plurality of landmark response profile, each landmark response profile comprising measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a second cell of said cell type or type of organism having a perturbation or modification in a cellular constituent associated with a known biological function; and (c) identifying one or more landmark response profiles in said plurality of landmark response profiles that cluster with the first response profile for the cellular constituent being characterized, said identified landmark response profiles being associated with a known biological function, wherein the cellular constituent being characterized as being associated with said known biological function.

In an eighth embodiment, the present invention relates to a method for characterizing a cellular constituent as being associated with a particular biological function, comprising: (a) clustering a plurality of response profiles, which comprise: (i) a first response profile comprising measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a first cell of a cell type or organism in which said cellular constituent being characterized is perturbed or modified; and (ii) a plurality of landmark response profiles, each landmark response profile comprising measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a second cell of said cell type or type of organism having a perturbation or modification in a cellular constituent associated with a known biological function; and (c) identifying one or more landmark response profiles in said plurality of landmark response profiles that cluster with the first response profile for the cellular constituent being characterized, said identified landmark response profiles being associated with a known biological function, wherein the cellular constituent being characterized as being associated with said known biological function.

In a ninth embodiment, the present invention relates to a computer system for identifying a biological function with which a cellular constituent is associated, said computer system comprising: one or more processor units; and one or more memory units connected to said one or more processor units, said one or more memory units containing one or more programs which cause said one or more processor units to execute steps of:

30 (a) receiving a data structure for a first response profile comprising measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a first cell of said cell type or of said organism in which said cellular constituent has been perturbed; and (b) comparing said first response profile, or a predicted response profile derived therefrom, to a database comprising a plurality of landmark response profiles to determine the one or more landmark response profiles most similar to said first or predicted response profile, each landmark response profile comprising measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a second cell of said

cell type or type of organism having a perturbation in a cellular constituent associated with a known biological function, wherein the known biological function of the cellular constituent perturbed in the one or more landmark response profiles determined in step (b) is the biological function with which said cellular constituent is associated.

5

In a tenth embodiment, the present invention relates to a computer system for identifying a biological function with which a cellular constituent is associated, said computer system comprising: one or more processor units; and one or more memory units connected to said one or more processor units, said one or more memory units containing one or more programs which cause said one or more processor units to execute steps of: 10 comparing a first response profile or a predicted response profile derived therefrom to a database comprising a plurality of landmark response profiles to determine the one or more landmark response profiles most similar to said first or predicted response profile; wherein said first response profile comprises measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a first cell of said cell type or of said organism in which said cellular constituent has been 15 perturbed; wherein each landmark response profile comprises measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a second cell of said cell type or type of organism having a perturbation to a cellular constituent associated with a known biological function; and wherein the known biological function of the cellular constituent perturbed in the one or more landmark response profiles determined to be most similar is the biological function 20 with which said cellular constituent is associated.

In an eleventh embodiment, the present invention relates to a computer program product for use in conjunction with a computer having one or more memory units and one or more processor units, the computer program product comprising a computer readable storage medium having a computer program mechanism encoded thereon, wherein said 25 computer program mechanism can be loaded into the one or more memory units of a computer and cause the one or more processor units of the computer to execute steps of: (a) receiving a data structure for a first response profile comprising measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a first cell of said cell type or of said organism in which said cellular constituent has been perturbed; and (b) comparing said first response profile, 30 or a predicted response profile derived therefrom, to a database comprising a plurality of landmark response profiles to determine the one or more landmark response profiles most similar to said first or predicted response profile, each landmark response profile comprising measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a second cell of said cell type or type of organism having a perturbation in a cellular constituent associated with 35 a known biological function, wherein the known biological function of the cellular

constituent perturbed in the one or more landmark response profiles determined in step (b) is the biological function with which said cellular constituent is associated.

In a twelfth embodiment, the present invention relates to a computer program product for use in conjunction with a computer having one or more memory units and one or more processor units, the computer program product comprising a computer readable storage medium having a computer program mechanism encoded thereon, wherein said computer program mechanism can be loaded into the one or more memory units of a computer and cause the one or more processor units of the computer to execute steps of: comparing a first response profile or a predicted response profile derived therefrom to a 10 database comprising a plurality of landmark profiles to determine the one or more landmark response profiles most similar to said first or predicted response profile; wherein said first response profile comprises measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a first cell of said cell type or of said organism in which said cellular constituent has been perturbed; wherein each landmark response profile comprises measured amounts of a 15 plurality of cellular constituents in a second cell of said cell type or type of organism having a perturbation to a cellular constituent associated with a known biological function; and wherein the known biological function of the cellular constituent perturbed in the one or more landmark response profiles determined to be most similar is the biological function with which said cellular constituent is associated.

20

# 4. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

- FIG. 1 shows a flow chart diagram illustrating a detailed exemplary embodiment of the methods of the invention.
- 25 FIG. 2 illustrates and exemplary compendium database management system.
  - FIG. 3 is an exemplary clustering tree, obtained by the *hclust* clustering algorithm from 34 experiments (depicted in FIGS. 5 and 6).
- FIG. 4 illustrates an exemplary, two-dimensional embodiment of the Monte Carlo method for assigning significance to cluster subdivisions.
  - FIG. 5 illustrates an exemplary application of the clustering methods described herein:
- FIG. 5A is a display of 185 genetic transcripts of *S Cerevisiae* (horizontal axis) measured in 34 different perturbation experiments (vertical axis);

FIG. 5B shows the co-regulation tree obtained by clustering the genetic transcripts of FIG. 5A using the *hclust* clustering algorithm;

- FIG. 5C is an illustration of the same experimental data in which the transcripts have been re-ordered according to the genesets defined from FIG. 5B;
- FIG. 5D is another illustration of the experimental data in which the experimental index (vertical axis) has also been reordered according to clustering of the response profiles.
- FIG. 6 is another illustration of the data in FIG. 5 in which the gene transcripts (horizontal axis) and experiments (vertical axis) are ordered according to similarity.

  10 Individual genesets are indicated above the image while the biological pathways and/or functions with which each geneset is associated are indicated below the image. The label of the vertical axis summarizes each experiments.
- FIG. 7 shows bar charts indicating projected profiles for experiments 15, 18, 28-32 and 34 of FIG. 6.
  - FIG. 8 illustrates an exemplary embodiment of a computer system useful for implementing the methods of the present invention.
- FIG. 9 shows expression profiles obtained from mutations in over 4% of all yeast genes:
- FIG. 9A shows the distribution of mutants profiled among 15 major classes in the Munich Information Center for Protein Sequence (MIPS) (see Mewes et al., 1997, Nucleic Acids Res. 25:28-30) with the total number of genes profiled for each class indicated in parentheses (many genes are represented in multiple classes);
  - FIG. 9B illustrates the two-dimensional hierarchical clustering of 127 experiments (vertical axis) and 568 genes (horizontal axis) in the exemplary compendium of yeast response profiles described in Section 6.2, below;
- FIG. 9C shows a comparison of the transcript profile (Log<sub>10</sub> of the expression ratio) of a homozygous cup5 disruption yeast strain to that of a homozygous vma8 disruption strain with genes that changed significantly from the wild-type at  $P \le 0.01$  in both strains indicated in red, genes changing significantly from wild-type at  $P \le 0.01$  in only  $cup5\Delta$  or  $vma8\Delta$  indicated in blue or green, respectively, and anticorrelated genes at  $P \le 0.01$  in both experiments indicated in grey.
- FIG. 9D shows a comparison of the transcript profile of the homozygous *cup5* disruption yeast strain to that of a homozygous *mrt4* disruption strain;

FIG. 9E shows a comparison of the transcript profile of lovastatin treatment to reduction in *HMG2* transcript.

- FIG. 10 illustrates the improved reproducibility of expression profiles that is
  achieved by reducing the impact of commonly occurring transcriptional changes unrelated
  to experimental perturbations or modifications; specifically:
- FIG. 10A shows the two-dimensional hierarchical clustering of 59 control experiments (vertical axis) and 278 genes (horizontal axis), selected to include only experiments in which two or more genes were up- or down-regulated at a statistical significance of P≤0.15 and only genes that are significant at P≤0.15 in two or more experiments using the statistical model described herein below to account for measurement error;
  - FIG. 10B shows a scatter plot comparing the scale factor  $\Lambda$  derived from 63 control experiments vs.  $\Lambda$  derived from 300 compendium experiments for each of 5835 yeast genes;
- FIG. 10C shows the correlation between independent repeat measurements of 151 profiles from deletion mutants, using a 2-fold cutoff as the sole significance estimate;
  - FIG. 10D shows correlation between the same 151 repeat measurements with a significance cutoff of P≤0.01 using an error model accounting only for the quality of individual measurements (see Section 5.5.4 below);
- FIG. 10E shows correlation between the same 151 repeats using an error model that accounts for both quality of individual measurements and for gene-specific variations in the 63 control experiments (see Section 5.5.4 below).
- FIG. 11 illustrates response profile similarities which identify sterol-pathway
  25 disturbances resulting from deletion of the previously uncharacterized ORF YER044c (also referred to herein as ERG28) and from cyclonine treatment:
  - FIG. 11A shows prominent gene clusters from FIG. 9B responding to modifications to cellular constituents involved in ergosterol biosynthesis;
- FIG. 11B is a comparison of the transcript profile of an erg28 \( \Delta \) yeast strain to that of 30 an erg3 \( \Delta \) yeast strain;
  - FIG. 11C shows the sterol profile of a wild-type yeast strain (left) and an erg28 \( \Delta\) deletion yeast strain (right);
  - FIG. 11D illustrates complementation of the erg28 \( \Delta\) strain's growth defect by plasmids expressing hERG28, the human homolog of ERG28;
- FIG. 11E is a comparison of the transcript profile resulting from a six hour treatment with 0.063% dyclonine to that of an erg2 \Delta deletion yeast strain;

FIG. 11F shows sterol profile of wild-type (left), dyclonine-treated (middle) and  $erg2\Delta$  (right) yeast strains.

- FIG. 12 demonstrates the association of yer083c 4 with cell wall defects in yeast;
- FIG. 12A illustrates the sensitivity of different yeast strains to calcofluor white;
- FIG. 12B shows the rate index from spheroplast lysis assays conducted in parallel with different yeast strains.
- FIG. 13 shows the classification of mitochondrial dysfunction mutants by 10 expression profiles:

5

- FIG. 13A shows an enlarged view of two gene and experiment clusters from FIG. 9B;
- FIG. 13B shows cell growth of different yeast strains (vertical axis) grown on plates containing either dextrose (YPD), glycerol (YPG), dextrose plus 50 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> (YPD + 15 50 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>), or dextrose plus 10 mM FeSO<sub>4</sub> (YPD + 10 mM FeSO<sub>4</sub>).
  - FIG. 14 shows subtle transcriptional changes which are consequences of novel mutations affecting protein synthesis;
- FIG. 14A shows the cluster tree from a selected experiment cluster resulting from 20 relaxing parameters of the clustering algorithm to accept experiments with 2 or more genes up- or down- regulated by 2-fold or more and significant at P≤0.01 and genes significant at P≤0.01 in two or more experiments
- FIG. 14B shows a bar graph indicating the <sup>32</sup>S-Methionine incorporation rate of several mutant yeast strains (vertical axis) relative to a wild-type strain grown in parallel with the mutant (the strains ard1\Delta and pet117\Delta are included as negative controls).

# 5. <u>DETAILED DESCRIPTION</u>

This section presents a detailed description of the invention and its applications.

The description is by way of several exemplary illustrations, in increasing detail and

specificity, of the general methods of this invention. These examples are non-limiting, and related variants will be apparent to one of skill in the art.

Although, for simplicity, this disclosure often makes references to gene expression profiles, transcriptional rate, transcript levels, etc., it will be understood by those skilled in the art that the methods of the inventions are useful for the analysis of any biological response profile. In particular, one skilled in the art will recognize that the methods of the present invention are equally applicable to biological profiles which comprise

measurements of other cellular constituents such as, but not limited to, measurements of protein abundance or protein activity levels.

### 5.1. INTRODUCTION

5

The state of a cell or other biological sample is represented by cellular constituents (any measurable biological variables) as defined in Section 5.1.1, infra. Those cellular constituents vary in response to perturbations. A group of cellular constituents may co-vary in response to particular perturbations. Accordingly, one aspect of the present invention provides methods for grouping co-varying cellular constituents. Each group of co-varying 10 cellular constituents is termed a cellular constituent set. This invention is partially premised upon a discovery of the inventors that the state of a biological sample can be more advantageously represented using cellular constituent sets rather than individual cellular constituents. It is also a discovery of the inventors that the response of a biological sample can be better analyzed in terms of responses of co-varying cellular constituent sets rather 15 than cellular constituents.

In some preferred specific embodiments of this invention, genes are grouped into basis genesets according to the regulation of their expression. Such "clustering" methods are well known in the art and are described with respect to the cellular constituents and response profiles of the present invention in Sections 5.2.3 and 5.2.4 hereinbelow and, 20 further, in U.S. Patent Application Nos. 09/428,427, 09/220,275, 09/179,569 and 09/220,142 filed on October 27, 1999, December 23, 1998, October 27, 1998, and December 23, 1998, respectively. Transcript abundances of individual genes within a geneset are combined to obtain a single gene expression value for the geneset by a projection process. The expression values of genesets, rather than the transcriptional rate of 25 individual genes, are then used as the basis for the comparison and detection of biological responses with greatly enhanced sensitivity.

This section first presents a background about representations of biological state and biological responses in terms of cellular constituents. Next, a schematic and non-limiting overview of the invention is presented, and the representation of biological states and 30 biological responses according to the method of this invention is introduced. The following sections present specific non-limiting embodiments of this invention in greater detail.

# 5.1.1. DEFINITION OF BIOLOGICAL STATE

As used in herein, the term "biological sample" is broadly defined to include any 35 cell, tissue, organ or multicellular organism. A biological sample can be derived, for

example, from cell or tissue cultures in vitro. Alternatively, a biological sample can be derived from a living organism or from a population of single cell organisms.

The state of a biological sample can be measured by the content, activities or structures of its cellular constituents. The state of a biological sample, as used herein, is taken from the state of a collection of cellular constituents, which are sufficient to characterize the cell or organism for an intended purpose including, but not limited to characterizing the effects of a drug or other perturbation. The term "cellular constituent" is also broadly defined in this disclosure to encompass any kind of measurable biological variable. The measurements and/or observations made on the state of these constituents can be of their abundances (i.e., amounts or concentrations in a biological sample), or their activities, or their states of modification (e.g., phosphorylation), or other measurements relevant to the biology of a biological sample. In various embodiments, this invention includes making such measurements and/or observations on different collections of cellular constituents. These different collections of cellular constituents are also called herein aspects of the biological state of a biological sample. It is noted that, as used herein, the term "cellular constituent" is not intended to refer to known subcellular organelles such as mitochondria, chloroplasts, lysozomes, etc.

One aspect of the biological state of a biological sample (e.g., a cell or cell culture) usefully measured in the present invention is its transcriptional state. In fact, the transcriptional state is the currently preferred aspect of the biological state measured in this invention. The transcriptional state of a biological sample includes the identities and abundances of the constituent RNA species, especially mRNAs, in the cell under a given set of conditions. Preferably, a substantial fraction of all constituent RNA species in the biological sample are measured, but at least a sufficient fraction is measured to characterize the action of a drug or other perturbation of interest. The transcriptional state of a biological sample can be conveniently determined by, e.g., measuring cDNA abundances by any of several existing gene expression technologies. One particularly preferred embodiment of the invention employs DNA arrays for measuring mRNA or transcript level of a large number of genes.

Another aspect of the biological state of a biological sample usefully measured in the present invention is its translational state. The translational state of a biological sample includes the identities and abundances of the constituent protein species in the biological sample under a given set of conditions. Preferably, a substantial fraction of all constituent protein species in the biological sample is measured, but at least a sufficient fraction is measured to characterize the action of a drug of interest. As is known to those of skill in the art, the transcriptional state is often representative of the translational state.

Other aspects of the biological state of a biological sample are also of use in this invention. For example, the activity state of a biological sample, as that term is used herein, includes the activities of the constituent protein species (and also, optionally, catalytically active nucleic acid species) in the biological sample under a given set of conditions. As is known to those of skill in the art, the translational state is often representative of the activity state.

This invention is also adaptable, where relevant, to "mixed" aspects of the biological state of a biological sample in which measurements of different aspects of the biological state of a biological sample are combined. For example, in one mixed aspect, the

10 abundances of certain RNA species and of certain protein species, are combined with measurements of the activities of certain other protein species. Further, it will be appreciated from the following that this invention is also adaptable to other aspects of the biological state of the biological sample that are measurable.

Preferably, the biological state of a biological sample (e.g., of a cell or cell culture) is represented by a profile of a plurality of cellular constituents. Such a profile of cellular constituents can be represented, for example, by a vector S,

$$S = [S_1, ..., S_l, ..., S_k]$$
 (Equation 1)

wherein  $S_i$  is the level or value of the *i*th cellular constituent. For example,  $S_i$  can be the transcription level of gene *i* or, alternatively, the abundance or activity level of protein *i*.

In certain embodiments, the elements  $S_i$  are continuous variables. For example, transcriptional rates are typically indicated as numbers of molecules synthesized per unit of time. Transcriptional rates can also be indicated as percentages of a control rate. In certain other embodiments, the elements  $S_i$  can be categorical variables. For example, transcriptional rates can be indicated as either "on" or "off," where the value "on" indicates a transcriptional rate above a user determined threshold values and "off" indicates a transcriptional rate below that threshold.

#### 5.1.2. REPRESENTATION OF BIOLOGICAL RESPONSES

The response of a biological sample to a perturbation, for example the application of a drug or a particular genetic mutation, can be measured by observing changes in the biological state of the sample. A response profile is a collection of such changes of cellular constituents. For example, the response profile of a biological sample (e.g., a cell or cell culture) to the perturbation m can be represented by the vector  $v^{(m)}$ ,

$$v^{(m)} = [v_1^{(m)}, \dots, v_i^{(m)}, \dots v_k^{(m)}]$$
 (Equation 2).

20

In Equation 2,  $v_i^{(m)}$  is the amplitude of the response of cellular constituent i under the perturbation m. In some embodiments,  $v_i^{(m)}$  can be simply the difference between the measured amounts, e.g., abundances, activity levels or levels of modification, of cellular constituent i before and after the perturbation m is applied to the biological sample or, similarly, the difference in measured amounts of cellular constituent i between a biological sample that is subject to the perturbation m and a sample that is not subject to the perturbation m. In other embodiments,  $v_i^{(m)}$  can be the ratio (or, more preferably, the logarithm of the ratio) of the measured amounts of cellular constituent i before and after the perturbation m is applied to the biological sample or, more preferably, the ratio (or, still more preferably, the logarithm of the ratio) of the measured amounts of cellular constituent i in a sample subject to the perturbation m to a sample that is not subject to the perturbation m.

In a particularly preferred embodiment of the present invention, the perturbations mcomprise mutations to one or more genes of a cell or organism. Such mutations can 15 include, for example, genetic "knockouts" in which one or more particular genes of the cell or organism are deleted or inactivated, e.g., by standard techniques, such as homologous recombination, that are well known in the art. Such mutations can also include over expression mutants in which one or more particular genes are expressed at elevated levels in the cell or organism. In such embodiments, the response  $v_i^{(m)}$  of the i'th cellular constituent 20 to a particular mutation (e.g., the mutation of gene m) can simply be the difference between the measured amounts of cellular constituent i in a cell or cells having the particular mutation and in a cell or cells that do not have the genetic mutation. In other such embodiments,  $v_i^{(m)}$  can be the ratio (or, more preferably, the logarithm of the ratio) of the measured amounts of cellular constituent i in a cell or cells having the particular mutation 25 and in a cell or cells that do not have the particular mutation. In still other embodiments, the response  $v_i^{(m)}$  of the i'th cellular constituent to a particular mutation (e.g., the mutation of gene m) can be the absolute amount of cellular constituent i in the cell or cells having the particular mutation, e.g., the number of mRNA molecules per cell.

In other embodiments, the perturbations can comprise exposure to one or more drugs, including exposure to one or more levels (i.e. dosages) of a drug or drugs. In such embodiments, the response  $v_i^{(m)}$  of the *i*'th cellular constituent to a particular drug (e.g., exposure to dosage u of the drug m) can simply be the difference between the measured amounts of cellular constituent i in a cell or cells exposed to the drug and in a cell or cells that are not exposed to the drug. In other such embodiments,  $v_i^{(m)}$  can be the ratio (or, more preferably, the logarithm of the ratio) of the measured amounts of cellular constituent i in a cell or cells exposed to the drug. In

still other embodiments, the response  $v_i^{(m)}$  of the *i*th cellular constituent in a cell or cells exposed to the drug can be the absolute amount of cellular constituent *i* in the cell or cells exposed to the drug, *e.g.*, the number of mRNA molecules per cell.

In preferred embodiments,  $v_i^{(m)}$  is set equal to zero for all cellular constituents i whose responses are below a threshold amplitude or confidence level which can be determined, e.g., from knowledge of the measurement error behavior. For example, in some embodiments, only cellular constituents that have a response greater than or equal to two standard errors in more than N profiles may be selected for subsequent analysis, where the number of profiles N is selected by a user of the invention.

For those cellular constituents whose responses are above the threshold amplitude,  $v_i^{(m)}$  may be equal to the measured value. For example, in embodiments wherein the perturbation m comprises graded levels of exposure to a perturbation such as graded levels of exposure to a drug, n,  $v_i^{(m)}$  may be made equal to the expression and/or activity of the ith cellular constituent at the highest concentration of the drug m. Alternatively, the response at different levels of perturbations (e.g., different drug concentrations)  $u_i$  may be interpolated to a smooth, piece-wise continuous function, e.g., by spline- or model-fitting, and  $v_i^{(m)}$  made equal to some parameter of the interpolation. For example, in spline-fitting the response data to various levels of the perturbation m are interpolated by summing products of an appropriate spline interpolation function S multiplied by the measured data values, as 20 illustrated by Equation 3:

$$v_i^{(m)}(u) = \sum_l S(u - u_l) \times v_i^{(m)}(u_l)$$
 (Equation 3)

The variable "u" in Equation 3, above, refers to an arbitrary value of the perturbation (e.g., the drug exposure level or concentration) where the perturbation response of the ith cellular constituent is to be evaluated. In general, S can be any smooth, or at least piece-wise continuous, function of limited support having a width characteristic of the structure expected in the response functions. An exemplary width can be chosen to be the distance over which the response function being interpolated rises from 10% to 90% of its asymptotic value. Exemplary S function include linear and Gaussian interpolation.

In model-fitting, the response data to various levels  $u_i$  of the perturbation n are interpolated by approximating the response by a single parameterized function. An exemplary model-fitting function appropriate for approximating transcriptional state data is the Hill function:

30

35 
$$H(u) = \frac{a(u/u_0)^n}{1 + (u/u_0)^n}$$
 (Equation 4)

The Hill function shown in Equation 4, above, comprises adjustable parameters of: (1) an amplitude parameter a; (2) an exponent n; and (3) an inflection point parameter  $u_0$ . The adjustable parameters are selected independently for each cellular constituent. Preferably, the adjustable parameters are selected so that for each cellular constituent of the perturbation response the sum of the squared of the distances of  $H(u_i)$  from  $v_i^{(m)}(u_i)$  is minimized. This preferable parameters adjustment method is well known in the art as a least squares fit of H(t) to  $v_i^{(m)}(t)$ . Such a fit can be done using any of the many available numerical methods known in the art (see, e.g., Press et al., 1996, Numerical Recipes in C, 2nd Ed., Cambridge University Press, Chpts. 10 and 14; Branch et al., 1996, Matlab

10 Optimization Toolbox User's Guide, Mathworks, Natick, MA). The response amplitude  $v_i^{(m)}(t)$  can then be selected to be equal to, e.g., the amplitude parameter t in Equation 4.

In an alternative embodiment, the response profile data may be categorical. For example, in a binary approximation the response amplitude  $v_i^{(m)}$  is set equal to zero if there is no significant response, and is set equal to 1 if there is a significant response.

15 Alternatively, in a trinary approximation the response amplitude: (1) is set equal to +1 if cellular constituent *i* has a significant increase in expression or activity to perturbation *n*; (2) is set equal to zero if there is no significant response; and (3) is set equal to -1 if there is a significant decrease in expression or activity. Such embodiments are particularly preferred if it is known or suspected that the responses to which the response provile  $v_i^{(m)}$  is to be compared do not have the same relative amplitudes as  $v_i^{(m)}$  but do involve the same cellular constituents. In yet other embodiments, it is desirable to use "Mutual Information" as described, e.g., by Brunel (1998, Neural Computation 10(7):1731-1757).

In all of the above-described embodiments, it is often preferred to normalize the response profile by scaling all elements of the vector  $v_i^{(m)}$  (i.e.,  $v_i^{(m)}$  for all i) by the same constant so that the vector length  $|v^{(m)}|$  is unity. Generally, the vector length can be defined by Equation 5:

$$\left|v^{(m)}\right| = \sum_{i} \left(v_i^{(m)}\right)^2$$
 (Equation 5)

30

# 5.2. OVERVIEW OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides methods for enhanced detection, classification and pattern recognition of biological responses to different stimuli or "perturbations." In particular, the invention provides methods for characterizing particular cellular constituents of a cell or organism, including methods for characterizing genes and gene products of a cell or organism. The invention provides improved, robust methods for detecting structures in the response of biological systems to various perturbations such as the response to a

genetic mutation, a drug, a drug candidate or an experimental condition that probes one or more biological pathways. The various perturbations can also include changes in biological systems that correspond to a particular disease or disease state or to treatment of a particular disease or disease state.

The inventors have discovered that expression profiles can be used as indicators or markers of a cell or organism's phenotype. Thus, the invention permits characterization of novel mutants using a single genome-wide expression measurement. The inventors have also discovered that mutants of a cell or organism can be systematically characterized using a comprehensive database or "compendium" of perturbation profiles.

The methods of the invention are first described, generally, in Section 5.2.1, below. Alternative embodiments of the invention are described in Section 5.2.2. Next, Section 5.2.3 describes databases or "compendiums" of perturbation response profile data with which the methods of the invention are preferably implemented and practiced. Sections 5.2.4 through 5.2.7 next describe the analytical aspects of the invention. In particular, these 15 sections describe and enable methods for determining "co-varying sets" of cellular constituents, grouping measured biological response profiles, and determining projected and consensus profiles, respectively.

Section 5.3 describes particular systems (i.e., computer systems) that can be used to implement the methods described hereinbelow and which are therefore considered part of 20 the present invention. Finally, Section 5.4 describes and enables numerous exemplary methods for perturbing (i.e., modifying) cellular constituents and Section 5.5 describes and enables various exemplary and preferred methods for measuring response profiles from such modifications.

#### 25 5.2.1. GENERAL METHODS

5

10

The methods of the present invention permit a user to identify a biological function of a cellular constituent of interest by comparing a response profile for a biological sample in which the cellular constituent of interest has been "perturbed" (i.e., modified) to a plurality of other response profiles for the biological sample in which other cellular 30 constituents have been perturbed. For example, a cellular constituent can be characterized according to the methods of the present invention as having a biological function associated with cell growth, cell division, DNA synthesis, cell rescue, cell defense, aging, cellular biogenesis, cellular organization, respiration, energy production, intracellular transport, ionic homeostasis, metabolism, protein destination, protein synthesis, protein degradation, 35 signal transduction, transcription and transport facilitation to name a few. Many other biological functions for cellular constituents such as genes and gene products have been

documented (see, e.g., Mewes et al., 1997, Nucl. Acids Res. 25:28-30) and are readily available, e.g., over the internet (for example, from the URL http://www.mips.biochem.mpg.de).

In a particularly preferred embodiment the methods allow a user to characterize a gene of a cell or organism by identifying a biological function associated with that gene or, more precisely, with its gene product. In such a preferred embodiment, the modified biological sample can be, e.g., a "knock out" or mutant cell or organism in which the gene of interest has been deleted from the chromosome or has been mutated such that it no longer encodes a functional gene product. The response profile of this modified biological sample 10 is then compared to response profiles of other modified biological samples, in particular response profiles for cells in which other genes have been "knocked out" or mutated. Response profiles are then identified that have similar or common "response motifs" to the response profile for the gene of interest. In general, these response motifs are associated with a particular biological effect or biological function. Thus, the gene of interest is 15 characterized as having the biological function associated with the common response motifs. Response profiles that do not have similar or common "response motifs" to the response profile for the gene of interest are also useful, since these "negative" results indicate that the gene of interest does not have that particular biological effect or biological function.

20 A flow chart illustrating the steps of a more detailed, exemplary embodiment of the invention is shown in FIG. 1 with particular reference to a specific embodiment in which the biological function of an uncharacterized gene is determined. In step 101, a biological sample is perturbed or modified by modifying the particular cellular constituent (in this case the particular gene) to be characterized. A plurality of the cellular constituents of the 25 modified biological sample is measured (102). Such measurements can include, for example, measurements of abundances for a plurality of mRNA species encoded by a plurality of different genes, e.g., by measuring abundances cDNA species reverse transcribed from mRNA extracted from the biological sample or by measuring abundances of cRNA species produced from said cDNA. A plurality of cellular constituents is also 30 measured for an unmodified biological sample (104). For example, in the specific embodiment depicted in FIG. 1 wherein the modification is a modification or mutation to a specific gene, the unmodified biological sample may be a sample from a "wild-type" cell or organism. The measurements of cellular constituents from the modified and unmodified biological samples are compared (105) and those cellular constituents whose abundances or 35 activities change from the unmodified to the modified cell are identified, thus giving a

response profile for the cellular constituent (e.g., gene) to be characterized, denoted  $v^{(x)}$  in FIG. 1.

The response profile  $v^{(x)}$  for the uncharacterized gene is subsequently compared to a plurality of other response profiles, denoted  $v^{(m)}$  in FIG. 1, corresponding to a plurality of other modifications to the biological sample. In particular, the response profile for the uncharacterized gene is most preferably compared to a "compendium" or database of response profiles (110). Such a database can be obtained, as depicted in FIG.1, by measuring cellular constituents from a plurality of other modified samples (107) in which other cellular constituents (e.g., other genes in FIG. 1) have been modified or perturbed and comparing (108) these measurements to the measurements of cellular constituents of the unmodified or wild-type biological sample. The response profile  $v^{(m)}$  is then added to the compendium, and the steps of perturbing the biological sample (106), measuring cellular constituents (107) and comparing to measurements from unmodified cells (108) is repeated so that a plurality of response profiles is obtained. This is the plurality of response profiles from the compendium of response profiles to which the profile  $v^{(n)}$  of the uncharacterized cellular constituent (e.g., the uncharacterized gene in FIG. 1) is compared.

In preferred embodiments of the invention, the response profile for the uncharacterized gene  $v^{(x)}$  is also added to the compendium (111). The response profiles of the compendium are then preferably grouped or "clustered" (112) according to the methods of the invention so that response profiles corresponding to a particular biological effect are organized in a common group or "cluster" of response profiles. Although not necessary in order to practice the methods of the invention, the individual cellular constituents that are measured in each response profile of the compendium can also be grouped or "clustered" (113) so that measured cellular constituents that tend to co-vary in the different response profiles are grouped in a common "cluster" of measured cellular constituents. It is noted that, although FIG. 1 specifically depicts performing the step of clustering response profiles (112) before the step of clustering measured cellular constituents (113), these steps can, in fact, be performed in any order. The results of Steps 112 and 113 can be used to define covarying basis genesets and also consensus profiles, as discussed in Section 5.2.4.

Optionally, both the compendium reference profiles and the uncharacterized profile may be

Finally, response profiles most similar to the response profile for the uncharacterized cellular constituent are identified (114). Generally, at least some of these response profiles will be associated with a particular biological effect. In particular, at least some, and preferably all, of the response profiles in the cluster will be from perturbations or modifications of cellular constituents that have a common, known biological effect or a

projected onto basis genesets to allow a more robust comparison.

known biological function. The biological function of the cellular constituent to be characterized in therefore identified as being the common biological function associated with the other response profiles of the cluster.

As one skilled in the art will readily appreciate, the methods of the present invention, although described herein primarily as methods for identifying the biological function of cellular constituents (i.e., of genes and gene products) are also readily adaptable to characterizing drugs. Specifically, the methods and systems of the present invention can also be used to identify the biological function or functions that are affected by a drug or a drug combination and, further, can even identify one or more drug targets.

10

25

For example, Section 6.4.2 below describes particular, exemplary experiments wherein a previously unknown target, Erg2p, is identified for the drug dyclonine according to the methods of this invention. In such embodiments, a response profile is obtained for the drug or drug combination to be characterized by exposing a biological sample to one or more dosages of the drug or drug combination and measuring changes in, e.g., activities or 15 abundances, of cellular constituents relative to an untreated biological sample. By clustering this response profile with other response profiles, e.g., from a compendium of the present invention, biological function effected by the drug or drug combination can be identified. Further, the response profile of the drug or drug combination will correlate most closely with the response profile from a modification or perturbation to the target of the 20 drug or drug combination. For example, in Section 6.4.2 it is shown that the response profile for treatment with dyclonine correlates most closely with the response profile obtained from a cell line in which the erg2p gene has been "knocked out." Thus, the gene product of this gene (i.e., Erg2p) is identified as the target of dyclonine.

#### 5.2.2. ALTERNATIVE EMBODIMENTS

This subsection describes alternative embodiments relating to the use of compendia for characterizing the biological functions associated with cellular constituents and genes.

In one alternative embodiment, the biological function with which a cellular constituent of a cell type or organism is associated can be determined. A first step 30 comprises determining measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a first cell of said cell type or said type of organism in which the cellular constituent to be characterized is perturbed to create a first response profile.

In a second step, the first response profile is compared to a database comprising landmark response profiles to determine the one or more landmark response profiles that are 35 most similar to the first profile, wherein each landmark profile comprises measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a second cell of said cell type or organism

having a perturbation in a cellular constituent associated with a known biological function.

The known biological function of the cellular constituent perturbed in the landmark response profile that is determined to be most similar to the first profile is the biological function with which the cellular constituent to be characterized is associated. Conversely, if the first response profile is found not to be similar to one or more landmark response profiles in which a cellular constituent with a known biological function is perturbed, then the cellular constituent to be characterized does is not associated with that known biological function.

In a second alternative embodiment, the characterization of the biological function
of a cellular constituent can be carried out simply by comparing a first response profile or a
predicted profile created from a cell of a cell type or organism in which the cellular
constituent is perturbed to a database comprising landmark response profiles to determine
the one or more landmark response profiles that are most similar to the first profile, wherein
each landmark response profile is associated with a perturbation of a cellular constituent
having a known biological function. Thus, if a first response profile has previously been
obtained, then the *step* of measuring cellular constituents to obtain the first response profile
can be skipped.

In a third alternative embodiment, a cellular constituent, and particularly a gene, can be characterized as being associated with a particular biological function. A *first step*20 comprises determining measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a cell of a cell type or type of organism in which the gene being characterized, or its gene transcript, is perturbed or modified to create a first response profile.

A second step comprises clustering a plurality of response profiles, including the first response profile and a plurality of landmark response profiles associated with a perturbation or modification of a gene, or its gene transcript, having a known biological function.

A third step comprises identifying the landmark response profile in the plurality of landmark response profiles that cluster with the first response profile for the gene being characterized. The biological function of the gene or gene transcript perturbed in this landmark response profile is the function associated with the gene being characterized. Conversely, the biological function of a gene or gene transcript perturbed in a landmark response profile that does not cluster with the first response profile is not the biological function with which the gene being characterized is associated.

In a fourth alternative embodiment, the characterization of the biological function of a cellular constituent can be carried out simply by comparing a first response profile or a predicted profile created from a cell of a cell type or organism in which the cellular

constituent is perturbed to a database comprising landmark response profiles to determine the one or more landmark response profiles that are most similar to the first response profile, wherein each landmark response profile is associated with a perturbation of a cellular constituent having a known biological function.

The predicted profile may be for different cellular constituents than those for which amounts were measured in the experiment. For example, a translational profile of protein levels may be used to predict the corresponding transcript profile, which may be used for comparison to a database comprising landmark transcript profiles. Alternatively, an expression profile of an immature organism may be acquired and may be used to predict an 10 expression profile of the mature organism.

In one embodiment, the measured amounts of the pluralities of cellular constituents are determined in comparison to a wild-type cell. Alternatively, the measured amounts of the pluralities of cellular constituents are absolute amounts of the pluralities of cellular constituents, e.g., the number of mRNA molecules per cell.

15

5

# 5.2.3. COMPENDIUM OF MODIFIED CELL PERTURBATION PATTERNS

In preferred embodiments, the present invention is practiced using a database or "compendium" of biological response profiles (landmark response profiles). In particular, the compendium used in the systems and methods of the present invention is most 20 preferably a compendium of modified-cell perturbation patterns. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the modified-cell perturbation patterns are perturbation response profiles from genetic modifications to cells or an organism. The genetic modifications can include any of the genetic modifications described, below, in Section 5.4.1, including targeted deletions, disruptions or over-expression of specific genes.

25 In other embodiments, the compendium can be a compendium of response profiles from other modifications or perturbations to cells or an organism, including any of the modifications and perturbations described in Section 5.4 below. For example, the compendium can be a compendium of perturbation response profiles from modifications or perturbations to RNA abundances, RNA activities, protein abundances or protein activities. 30 The compendium can also be a compendium of perturbation response profiles from treating cells or an organism with particular drugs; most preferably well characterized drugs that have a specific, known mechanism of action (i.e., drugs having a known, specific target). The compendium can also be a compendium comprising mixtures of any two or more of the above-described modifications and perturbations. In particular, the compendium can 35 comprise any mixture of perturbation response profiles from any of the modifications or perturbations described herein and, in particular, in Section 5.4 below.

The compendium preferably comprises a plurality of perturbation response profiles. In particular, the compendium preferably comprises response profiles corresponding to perturbations to a substantial fraction of the cellular constituents of a cell or organism. For example, in embodiments, wherein the compendium is a compendium of profiles from genetically modified cells or organisms, the compendium preferably includes response profiles from genetic modifications to at least 2% of the genes of the cell or organism. More preferably, the compendium includes response profiles from genetic modifications to at least 5%, still more preferably at least 30%, still more preferably at least 40%, most preferably 75% of the genes of the cell or organism. In one embodiment, wherein the cell or organism is a cell or organism, such as *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, for which the sequence of the entire genome has been determined or substantially determined, the compendium most preferably comprises response profiles from genetic modifications to all or substantially all of the genes of the cell or organism.

A "gene" is identified as the portion of DNA that is transcribed by RNA polymerase.

Thus, a gene may include a 5' untranslated region ("UTR"), introns, exons and a 3' UTR. A gene preferably comprises at least 150, 225, or 297 nucleotides from which a messenger RNA is transcribed in the organism or in some cell in a multicellular organism. It is noted that the sequence of the entire genome of a cell or organism of interest need not have been determined to practice the methods of the present invention. Thus, although only a fraction of the genes in a genome have been completely sequenced, the methods of the present invention can be practiced using a compendium of response profiles corresponding to perturbations of only these genes. Further, the number of genes for which partial sequences, such as ESTs are available, is much higher. As the skilled artisan readily appreciates, the modification and perturbation methods described below in Section 5.4 can be readily practiced using target genes, RNAs or proteins for which only the partial sequence, such as an EST sequence, is known.

As noted, in Section 5.1.2 above, the biological response to a perturbation m can be represented as the vector  $v^{(m)}$  whose individual elements  $v_i^{(m)}$  are the amplitude of the response of each cellular constituent i to the perturbation m (e.g., the logarithm of the ratio of the abundance or activity of cellular constituent i when the cell is subject to perturbation m to when the cell is not subject to perturbation m). Accordingly, the perturbation response profiles in a compendium of the present invention are most preferably obtained or measured under identical or at least substantially identical conditions that differ only by the particular perturbation of the response profile. In other words, the unperturbed or reference state of each perturbation response profiles. Likewise, the perturbed state of each perturbation response

profile should differ from the unperturbed state by the specific perturbation of the perturbation response profile (e.g., the specific genetic mutation, the specific drug exposure, or the specific change in nutrient or other growth conditions).

For example, the perturbation response profiles are most preferably obtained for identical cell types. More specifically, the cells are preferably isogenic cells, or at least substantially isogenic cells, that are obtained from the same species of organism, and more preferably from the same tissue or same tissue type of that species of organism. The perturbation response profiles are also preferably obtained or measured from cells that are at the same stage of growth (i.e., cells that are in the same phase of the cell cycle). In embodiments, wherein the cells are cells from a multicellular organism such as a plant or an animal, the cells are preferably obtained from one or more individual organisms during the same developmental stage (e.g., cells from an embryonic organism or, alternatively, from an adult organism). The response profiles are also preferably obtained from cells grown under identical conditions; such as identical conditions of temperature and nutrient content. It is further noted that, although each perturbation will most preferably consist of a single change to a cell (e.g., mutation of only a single gene, exposure of the cell to only a single drug), perturbations that comprise more than one change to the cell are also contemplated (e.g., mutation of one or more genes and exposure of the cells to a particular drug).

In a preferred embodiment, expression profiles in a compendium of the present
invention are obtained under conditions that inhibit growth of the perturbed cells. This is
because perturbation response profiles are typically strongest (i.e., the absolute amplitudes
of the cellular constituents' responses to the perturbations are largest) when the conditions
are conditions under which the perturbed cell grows poorly or has a reduced growth rate.
For instance, the Example presented in Section 6.2, below, demonstrates that in a particular
embodiment, wherein the perturbations comprise mutations to individual genes of the yeast
S. cerevisiae, those mutants that have reduced growth rates under the conditions used in
these experiments are the mutants having the strongest expression profiles. That is to say,
amplitudes of expression levels for measured cellular constituents (specifically, for different
genetic transcripts) in these mutants are most different from the unperturbed or wild-type
cells. Likewise, the expression profiles of mutants that did not show substantially lower
growth rates under conditions used in these experiments have expression profiles that are
relatively similar to the expression profiles of unperturbed or wild-type cells.

The Examples presented in Sections 6.4.4 and 6.4.5 below demonstrate, however, that useful information, e.g., characterizing the biological function of uncharacterized genes or gene products, can be obtained even when changes of individual cellular constituents in a perturbation response profile are low-amplitude. Thus, it is merely preferable, but not

essential, that perturbation experiments be performed under conditions wherein the perturbation(s) inhibit cell growth.

Further, the methods and systems of the present invention can also employ a plurality of compendia, rather than only a single compendium, of perturbation response profiles. For example, it is possible, using the methods and compositions of the present invention, to generate a plurality of "parallel" compendia encompassing a plurality of different growth conditions. Each of the compendia would then comprise perturbations response profiles for the same perturbations but under different baseline or unperturbed conditions (most preferably different conditions of cell growth). For example, the "parallel" compendia might encompass different nutrient conditions, different conditions of temperature, different stages of cell growth, different cell types (e.g., cells from different tissues of the same species of organism) or corresponding to different stages of development.

The cellular constituents in a compendium of the present invention are preferably organized or ordered according to "co-varying sets" as described below in Section 5.2.4. Further, the response profiles of the compendium are also preferably ordered or "clustered" according to methods such as the methods described below in Section 5.2.5. It is further noted that the invention also contemplates "dynamic" databases or compendia of perturbation response profiles. In particular, the compendia of the invention can be continuously updated as additional modifications and perturbation experiments are performed so that the new perturbation response profiles are added to the database.

An exemplary illustration of such a dynamic database is shown in FIG. 2. Although for simplicity this database is described as a database of genesets, the description is equally applicable to databases of other sets of cellular constituents. In the exemplary embodiment shown in FIG. 2, data from perturbation experiments (201) are input into data tables (202) in the database management system (208). Geneset definitions, e.g., in the form of basis vectors, are continuously generated (203) based upon the updated data in the perturbation database and using the cluster analysis techniques described in Section 5.2.4 below. The geneset definitions can be further refined (206) using a database of biological pathway definitions (206). The resulting geneset definition datatable (204) thus contains updated definitions for genesets.

The geneset definitions are used, in turn, to refine (207) the biological pathway datatables (206). The geneset definition tables are accessible by user-submitted projection requests. In particular, a user (213) can access the database management system by submitting expression profiles (211). The database management system projects (210) the expression profile into a projected expression profile (see, in particular, Section 5.2.6 for a

description of this process). The user-submitted expression profile is optionally added to the perturbation datatable (202).

The dynamic database is constantly productive in the sense that it provides useful geneset definitions with the first, and limited, set of perturbation data. The dynamically updated database continuously refines its geneset definitions to provide more useful geneset definitions as more perturbation data become available.

In some embodiments of the dynamic geneset definition database, the perturbation data and geneset definition data are stored in a series of relational tables in digital computer storage media (e.g., on one or more hard drives, CD-ROMs, floppy disks or DAT tapes to name a few). Preferably, the database is implemented in distributed system environments with client/server implementation, allowing multiuser and remote access. Access control and usage accounting are implemented in some embodiments of the database system. Relational database management systems and client/server environments are well documented in the art (see, for example, Nath, 1995, The Guide to SQL Server, 2nd Ed., Addison-Wesley Publishing Co.).

# 5.2.4. <u>DETERMINING CO-VARYING SETS</u>

The methods of the present invention involve arranging or grouping cellular constituents in the response profiles according to their tendency to co-vary in response to a perturbation. In particular, this Section describes specific embodiments for arranging the cellular constituents into co-varying sets.

# Clustering Algorithms:

Preferably, the basis or co-varying sets of the present invention are identified by

25 means of a clustering algorithm (i.e., by means of "clustering analysis"). Clustering
algorithms of this invention may be generally classified as "model-based" or "modelindependent" algorithms. In particular, model-based clustering methods assume that covarying sets or clusters map to some predefined distribution shape in the cellular constituent
"vector space." For example, many model-based clustering algorithms assume ellipsoidal

30 cluster distributions having a particular eccentricity. By contrast, model-independent
clustering algorithms make no assumptions about cluster shape. As is recognized by those
skilled in the art, such model-independent methods are substantially identical to assuming
"hyperspherical" cluster distributions. Hyperspherical cluster distributions are generally
preferred in the methods of this invention, e.g., when the perturbation vector elements v<sub>i</sub><sup>(m)</sup>

35 have similar scales and meanings, such as the abundances of different mRNA species.

The clustering methods and algorithms of the present invention may be further classified as "hierarchical" or "fixed-number-of groups" algorithms (see, e.g., S-Plus Guide to Statistical and Mathematical Analysis v.3.3, 1995, MathSoft, Inc.: StatSci. Division, Seattle, Washington). Such algorithms are well known in the art (see, e.g., Fukunaga, 1990, Statistical Pattern Recognition, 2nd Ed., San Diego: Academic Press; Everitt, 1974, Cluster Analysis, London: Heinemann Educ. Books; Hartigan, 1975, Clustering Algorithms, New York: Wiley; Sneath and Sokal, 1973, Numerical Taxonomy, Freeman; Anderberg, 1973, Cluster Analysis for Applications, New York: Academic Press), and include, e.g., hierarchical agglomerative clustering algorithms, the "k-means" algorithm of Hartigan (supra), and model-based clustering algorithms such as mclust by MathSoft, Inc. Preferably, hierarchical clustering methods and/or algorithms are employed in the methods of this invention. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the clustering analysis of the present invention is done using the hclust routine or algorithm (see, e.g., 'hclust' routine from the software package S-Plus, MathSoft, Inc., Cambridge, MA).

The clustering algorithms used in the present invention operate on a table of data containing measurements of a plurality of cellular constituents, preferably gene expression measurements, such as those described in Section 5.2.3 above. Specifically, the data table analyzed by the clustering methods of the present invention comprise an  $N \times K$  array or matrix wherein N is the total number of conditions or

20 perturbations and K is the number of cellular constituents measured or analyzed.

The clustering algorithms of the present invention analyze such arrays or matrices to determine dissimilarities between cellular constituents. Mathematically, dissimilarities between cellular constituents i and j are expressed as "distances"  $I_{i,j}$ . For example, in one embodiment, the Euclidian distance is determined according to the Equation 6:

25
$$I_{i,j} = \left(\sum_{m} \left| v_i^{(m)} - v_j^{(m)} \right|^2 \right)^{1/2}$$
 (Equation 6)

In Equation 6, above,  $v_i^{(m)}$  and  $v_j^{(m)}$  are the responses of cellular constituent i and j, respectively, to the perturbation m. In other embodiments, the Euclidian distance in Equation 6, above, is squared to place progressively greater weight on cellular constituents that are further apart. In alternative embodiments, the distance measure  $I_{ij}$  is the Manhattan distance provided by Equation 7:

$$I_{i,j} = \sum_{m} \left| v_i^{(m)} - v_j^{(m)} \right|$$
 (Equation 7)

35

In embodiments wherein the response profile data is categorical (e.g., wherein each element  $v_i^{(m)} = 1$  or 0), the distance measure is preferably a percent disagreement defined by Equation 8:

$$I_{i,j} = \frac{\text{No. of } v_i^{(m)} \neq v_j^{(m)}}{N}$$
 (Equation 8)

In a particularly preferred embodiment, the distance is defined as  $I_{ij} = 1 - r_{ij}$ , where  $r_{ij}$  is the "correlation coefficient" or normalized "dot product" between the response vectors  $v_i$  and  $v_j$ . In particular,  $r_{ij}$  is defined by Equation 9, below:

$$r_{i,j} = \frac{v_i \cdot v_j}{|v_i| |v_j|}$$
 (Equation 9)

In Equation 9, the dot product  $v_i v_i$  is defined according to Equation 10:

10

15 
$$v_i \cdot v_j = \sum_m (v_i^{(m)} \times v_j^{(m)})$$
 (Equation 10)

Further, the quantities  $|\nu_i|$  and  $|\nu_j|$  in Equation 9 are provided by the relations  $|\nu_i| = (\nu_i \cdot \nu_j)^{\nu_i}$ , and  $|\nu_j| = (\nu_j \cdot \nu_j)^{\nu_i}$ .

In still other embodiments, the distance measure can some other distance measure known in the art, such as the Chebychev distance, the power distance, and percent disagreement, to name a few. Most preferably, the distance measure is appropriate to the biological questions being asked, e.g., for identifying co-varying and/or co-regulated cellular constituents including co-varying or co-regulated genes. For example, in a particularly preferred embodiment, the distance measure  $I_{i,j} = 1 - r_{i,j}$  with the correlation coefficient which comprises a weighted dot product of the response vectors  $v_i$  and  $v_j$ . Specifically, in this preferred embodiment,  $r_{i,j}$  is preferably defined by Equation 11:

$$r_{i,j} = \frac{\sum_{m} \frac{v_i^{(m)} v_j^{(m)}}{\sigma_i^{(m)} \sigma_i^{(m)}}}{\left[\sum_{m} \left(\frac{v_i^{(m)}}{\sigma_i^{(m)}}\right)^2 \sum_{m} \left(\frac{v_j^{(m)}}{\sigma_j^{(m)}}\right)^2\right]^{1/2}}$$
 (Equation 11)

In Equation 11, above, the quantities  $\sigma_i^{(m)}$  and  $\sigma_j^{(m)}$  are the standard errors associated with the measurement of the *i*th and *j*th cellular constituents, respectively, in experiment *m*.

The correlation coefficients provided by Equations 9 and 11 are bounded between values of +1, which indicates that the two response vectors are perfectly correlated and essentially identical, and -1, which indicates that the two response vectors are "anticorrelated" or "anti-sense" (i.e., are opposites). These correlation coefficients are particularly preferably in embodiments of the invention where cellular constituent sets or clusters are sought of constituents which have responses of the same sign. However, in other embodiments, it can be preferable to identify cellular constituent sets or clusters which are co-regulated or involved in the same biological responses or pathways but comprise both similar and anti-correlated responses. In such embodiments, it is preferable to use the absolute value of the correlation coefficient provided by Equation 9 or 11; i.e.,  $|r_{i,j}|$  as the correlation coefficient.

In still other embodiments, the relationships between co-regulated and/or co-varying cellular constituents may be even more complex, such as in instances wherein multiple biological pathways (for example, multiple signaling pathways) converge on the same cellular constituent to produce different outcomes. In such embodiments, it is preferable to use a correlation coefficient  $r_{ij} = r_{ij}^{(change)}$  which is capable of identifying co-varying and/or co-regulated cellular constituents irrespective of the sign. The correlation coefficient specified by Equation 12, below, is particular useful in such embodiments.

$$r_{i,j}^{(change)} = \frac{\sum_{m} \frac{\left| v_{i}^{(m)} \right| \left| v_{j}^{(m)} \right|}{\left| \sigma_{i}^{(m)} \right| \left| \sigma_{j}^{(m)} \right|}}{\left[ \sum_{m} \left( \frac{v_{i}^{(m)}}{\sigma_{i}^{(m)}} \right)^{2} \sum_{m} \left( \frac{v_{j}^{(m)}}{\sigma_{j}^{(m)}} \right)^{2} \right]^{1/2}}$$
 (Equation 12)

25

Generally, the clustering algorithms used in the methods of the invention also use one or more linkage rules to group cellular constituents into one or more sets or "clusters." For example, single linkage or the nearest neighbor method determines the distance between the two closest objects (i.e., between the two closest cellular constituents) in a data table. By contrast, complete linkage methods determine the greatest distance between any two objects (i.e., cellular constituents) in different clusters or sets. Alternatively, the unweighted pair-group average evaluates the "distance" between two clusters or sets by determining the average distance between all pairs of objects (i.e., cellular constituents) in the two clusters. Alternatively, the weighted pair-group average evaluates the distance between two clusters or sets by determining the weighted average distance between all pairs of objects in the two clusters, wherein the weighing factor is proportional to the size of the

respective clusters. Other linkage rules, such as the unweighted and weighted pair-group centroid and Ward's method, are also useful for certain embodiments of the present invention (see, e.g., Ward, 1963, J. Am. Stat. Assn 58:236; Hartigan, 1975, Clustering Algorithms, New York: Wiley).

5

In particularly preferred embodiments, an agglomerative hierarchical clustering algorithm is used. Such algorithms are known in the art and described, e.g., in Hartigan, supra. Briefly, the algorithm preferably starts with each object (e.g., each cellular constituent) as a separate group. In each successive step, the algorithm identified the two most similar objects by finding the minimum of all the pair-wise similarity measures. 10 merges them into one object (i.e., into one "cluster") and updates the between-cluster similarity measures accordingly. The procedure continues until all objects are found in a single group. When merging two closest objects, a heuristic criterion of average linkage is preferably employed to redefine the between-cluster similarity measures. Since two objects are combined at each similarity level, such a clustering algorithm clustering yields a rigid 15 hierarchical structure among objects and defines their memberships.

Once a clustering algorithm has grouped the cellular constituents from the data table into sets or clusters, e.g., by application of linkage rules such as those described supra, a clustering "tree" may be generated to illustrate the clusters of cellular constituents so determined. FIG. 3 illustrates an exemplary clustering tree generated by the hclust 20 clustering algorithm upon analysis of the 34x185 table of response profile data illustrated in FIG. 3, and using the distance metric  $I_{i,j} = 1 - r_{i,j}$ . The measured response data  $\{v_i^{(m)}\}$ comprise the logarithm to the base 10 of the ratio between abundances of each transcript i in the pair of conditions (i.e., perturbation and no perturbation) comprising each differential experiment m.

Genesets may be readily defined based on the branchings of a clustering tree such as 25 the one illustrated in FIG. 3. In particular, genesets may be defined based on the many smaller branchings of a clustering tree, (e.g., at LEVEL 1 indicated in FIG.3), or, optionally, larger genesets may be defined corresponding to the larger branches of a clustering tree (e.g., at LEVEL 2 in FIG. 3). Preferably, the choice of branching level at which genesets 30 are defined matches the number of distinct response pathways expected. In embodiments wherein little or no information is available to indicate the number of pathways, the genesets should be defined according to the branching level wherein the branches of the clustering tree are "truly distinct."

"Truly distinct," as used herein, may be defined, e.g., by a minimum distance value 35 between the individual branches. For example, in FIG. 3 the distance between truly distinct genesets is the vertical coordinate of the horizontal connector joining two branches.

Typically, the distance values between truly distinct genesets are in the range of 0.2 to 0.4, where a distance of zero corresponds to perfect correlation and a distance of unity corresponds to no correlation. However, distances between truly distinct genesets may be larger in certain embodiments, e.g., wherein there is poorer quality data or fewer experiments n in the response profile data. Alternatively, in other embodiments, e.g., having better quality data or more experiments n in the profile dataset, the distance between truly distinct genesets may be less than 0.2.

For example, if the horizontal cut indicated by the dotted line in FIG. 3 is used, and only those branches having two or more cellular constituents below the cut are accepted as genesets, nine genesets are obtained. These nine genesets in fact reflect pathways involving the calcineurin protein, the PDR gene, the Gcn4 transcription factor, RNR (a DNA repair gene), and cellular stress responses. Thus, the genesets identified in FIG. 3, and genesets identified by cluster analysis in general, have an underlying biological significance.

### 15 Statistical Significance:

Preferably, truly distinct cellular constituent sets are defined by means of an objective test of statistical significance for each bifurcation in the clustering tree. For example, in one aspect of the invention, truly distinct cellular constituent sets are defined by means of a statistical test which uses Monte Carlo randomization of the experiment index m for the responses of each cellular constituent across the set of experiments. For example, in one preferred embodiment, the experiment index m of each cellular constituent's response  $v_i^{(m)}$  is randomly permutated, as indicated by Equation 13:

$$v_i^{(m)} \rightarrow v_i^{\Pi(m)}$$
 (Equation 13)

- More specifically, a large number of permutations of the experiment index m is generated for each cellular constituent's response. Preferably, the number of permutations is from 50 to about 1000, more preferably from 50 to about 100. For each branching of the original clustering tree, and for each permutation of the experiment index:
- hierarchical clustering is performed on the permutated data, preferably using the same clustering algorithm as used for the original unpermuted data (e.g., hclust for the clustering tree in FIG. 3); and
  - (2) the fractional improvement f in the total scatter is computed with respect to the cluster centers in going from one cluster to two clusters.

In particular, the fractional improvement f is computed according to Equation 14, below:

35 
$$f = 1 - \frac{\sum_{i} D_i^{(1)}}{\sum_{i} D_i^{(2)}}$$
 (Equation 14)

In Equation 14,  $D_i$  is the square of the distance measure for cellular constituent i with respect to the center (i.e., the mean) of its assigned cluster. The superscripts (1) and (2) indicate whether the square of the distance measure  $D_i$  is made with respect to (1) the center of its entire branch, or (2) the center of the appropriate cluster out of the two clusters. The distance function  $D_i$  in Equation 14 may be defined according to any one of several embodiments. In particular, the various embodiments described supra for the definition of  $I_{ij}$  may also be used to define  $D_i$  in Equation 14.

The distribution of fractional improvements obtained from the above-described Monte Carlo methods provides an estimate of the distribution under the null hypothesis, i.e., the hypothesis that a particular branching in a cluster tree is not significant or distinct. A significance can thus be assigned to the actual fractional improvement (i.e., the fraction improvement of the unpermuted data) by comparing the actual fractional improvement to the distribution of fractional improvements for the permuted data. Preferably, the significance is expressed in terms of the standard deviation of the null hypothesis distribution obtained from the permuted data. For example, the numbers displayed at the bifurcations in FIG. 3 are the significance, in multiples of the standard deviation of the null hypothesis distribution, of each bifurcation. Numbers greater than about 2, for example, indicate that the branching is significant at the 95% confidence level.

In more detail, an objective statistical test is preferably employed to determine the statistical reliability of the grouping decisions of any clustering method or algorithm. Preferably, a similar test is used for both hierarchical and non-hierarchical clustering methods. More preferably, the statistical test employed comprises (a) obtaining a measure of the compactness of the clusters determined by one of the clustering methods of this invention, and (b) comparing the obtained measure of compactness to a hypothetical measure of compactness of cellular constituents regrouped in an increased number of clusters. For example, in embodiments wherein hierarchical clustering algorithms, such as hclust, are employed, such a hypothetical measure of compactness preferably comprises the measure of compactness for clusters selected at the next lowest branch in a clustering tree (e.g., at LEVEL 1 rather than at LEVEL 2 in FIG. 3). Alternatively, in embodiments wherein non-hierarchical clustering methods or algorithms are employed, e.g., to generate N clusters, the hypothetical measure of compactness is preferably the compactness obtained for N+1 clusters by the same methods.

Cluster compactness may be quantitatively defined, e.g., as the mean squared
35 distance of elements of the cluster from the "cluster mean," or, more preferably, as the
inverse of the mean squared distance of elements from the cluster mean. The cluster mean

of a particular cluster is generally defined as the mean of the response vectors of all elements in the cluster. However, in certain embodiments, e.g., wherein the absolute value of Equation 9 or 11 is used to evaluate the distance metric (i.e.,  $I_{ij} = 1 - |r_{ij}|$ ) of the clustering algorithm, such a definition of cluster mean is problematic. More generally, the above definition of mean is problematic in embodiments wherein response vectors can be in opposite directions such that the above defined cluster mean could be zero. Accordingly, in such embodiments, it is preferable to chose a different definition of cluster compactness such as, but not limited to, the mean squared distance between all pairs of elements in the cluster. Alternatively, the cluster compactness may be defined to comprise the average 10 distance (or more preferably the inverse of the average distance) from each element (e.g., cellular constituent) of the cluster to all other elements in that cluster.

Preferably, step (b) above of comparing cluster compactness to a hypothetical compactness comprises generating a non-parametric statistical distribution for the changed compactness in an increased number of clusters. More preferably, such a distribution is generated using a model which mimics the actual data but has no intrinsic clustered structures (i.e., a "null hypothesis" model). For example, such distributions may be generated by (a) randomizing the perturbation experiment index m for each actual perturbation vector  $v_i^{(m)}$ , and (b) calculating the change in compactness which occurs for each distribution, e.g., by increasing the number of clusters from N to N+1 (non-hierarchical clustering methods), or by increasing the branching level at which clusters are defined (hierarchical methods).

Such a process is illustrated in FIG. 4 for an exemplary, non-hierarchical embodiment of the clustering methods wherein the response vectors are two-dimensional (i.e., there are two perturbation experiment, m = 1, 2) and have lengths  $|v_i| = 2$ . Their response vectors are therefore displayed in FIG. 4 as points in two-dimensional space. In the present example, two apparent clusters can be distinguished. These two cluster are shown in FIG. 4A, and comprise a circular cluster and a dumbbell-shaped cluster. The cluster centers are indicated by the triangle symbol ( $\triangle$ ). As is apparent to one skilled in the art, the distribution of perturbation vectors in FIG. 4 could also be divided into three clusters, illustrated in FIG. 4B along with their corresponding centers. As will also be apparent to one skilled in the art, the two new clusters in FIG. 4B are each more compact than the one dumbbell shaped cluster in FIG. 4A. However, such an increase in compactness may not be statistically significant and so may not be indicative of the actual or unique cellular constituent sets. In particular, the compactness of a set of N clusters may be defined in this example as the inverse of the mean squared distance of each element from its cluster center, i.e., as  $1/I^{(N)}_{mean}$ . In general,  $I^{(N+1)}_{mean}$ . Regardless of whether

there are additional "real" cellular constituent sets. Accordingly, the statistical methods of this invention can be used to evaluate the statistical significance of the increased compactness which occurs, e.g., in the present example, when the number of clusters is increased from N=2 to N+1=3.

In an exemplary embodiment, the increased compactness is given by the parameter E, which is defined by Equation 15, below:

5

35

$$E = \frac{I_{mean}^{(N)} - I_{mean}^{(N+1)}}{I_{mean}^{(N+1)}}$$
 (Equation 15)

However, other definitions that are apparent to those skilled in the art can also be used in the statistical methods of this invention. In general, the exact definition of E is not crucial provided it is monotonically related to increase in cluster compactness.

The statistical methods of this invention provide methods to analyze the significance of E. Specifically, these methods provide an empirical distribution approach for the analysis of E by comparing the actual increase in compactness,  $E_0$ , for actual experimental data to an empirical distribution of E values determined from randomly permuted data (e.g., by Equation 13 above). In the two-dimensional example illustrated in FIG. 4, such a translation comprises, first, randomly swapping the perturbation indices m = 1,2 in each perturbation vector with equal probability. More specifically, the coordinates (i.e., the indices) of the vectors in each cluster being subdivided are "reflected" about the cluster center, e.g., by first translating the coordinate axes to the cluster center as shown in FIG. 4C. The results of such an operation are shown, for the two-dimensional example, in FIG. 4D. Second, the randomly permuted data are re-evaluated by the cluster algorithms of the invention, most preferably by the same cluster algorithm used to determine the original cluster(s), so that new clusters are determined for the permutated data, and a value of E is evaluated for these new clusters (i.e., for splitting one or more of the new clusters). Steps one and two above are repeated for some number of Monte Carlo trials to generate a distribution of E values. Preferably, the number of Monte Carlo trials is from about 50 to about 1000, and more preferably from about 50 to about 100. Finally, the actual increase in compactness, i.e.,  $E_0$ , is compared to this empirical distribution of E values. For example, if M Monte Carlo simulations are performed, of which x have E values greater than  $E_0$ , then the confidence level in the number of clusters may be evaluated from 1-x/M. In particular, if M = 100, and x = 4, then the confidence level that there is no real significance in increasing the number of clusters is 1 - 4/100 = 96%.

The above methods are equally applicable to embodiments comprising hierarchical clusters and/or a plurality of elements (e.g., more than two cellular constituents). For

example, the cluster tree illustrated in FIG. 3. As noted above, this clustering tree was obtained using the *hclust* algorithm for 34 perturbation response profiles comprising 185 cellular constituents which had significant responses. Using the clusters defined by the branches at LEVEL 2 of this tree, 100 Monte Carlo simulations were performed randomizing the 34 experimental indices and empirical distributions for the improvements in compactness *E* were generated for each branching in the tree. The actual improvement in compactness *E*<sub>0</sub> at each branch was compared with its corresponding distribution. These comparisons are shown by the numbers at each branch in FIG. 3. Specifically, these numbers indicate the number of standard deviations in the distribution by which *E*<sub>0</sub> exceed the average value of *E*. The indicated significance correspond well with the independently determined biological significance of the branches. For example, the main branch indicated in FIG. 3 by the number five (bottom label) comprises genes regulated via the calcineurin protein, whereas the branch labeled number 7 primarily comprises genes regulated by the Gcn4 transcription factor.

15

### Classification Based Upon Mechanisms of Regulation:

Cellular constituents sets can also be defined based upon the mechanism of the regulation of cellular constituents. For example, genesets can often be defined based upon the regulation mechanism of individual genes. Genes whose regulatory regions have the same transcription factor binding sites are more likely to be co-regulated, and, as such, are more likely to co-vary. In some preferred embodiments, the regulatory regions of the genes of interest are compared using multiple alignment analysis to decipher possible shared transcription factor binding sites (see, e.g., Stormo and Hartzell, 1989, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 86:1183-1187; and Hertz and Stormo, 1995, Proc. of 3rd Intl. Conf. on Bioinformatics and Genome Research, Lim and Cantor, eds., Singapore: World Scientific Publishing Co., Ltd., pp.201-216). For example, the common promoter sequence responsive to Gcn4 in 20 genes is likely to be responsible for those 20 genes co-varying over a wide variety of perturbations.

Co-regulated and/or co-varying genes may also be in the up- or down-stream relationship where the products of up-stream genes regulate the activity of down-stream genes. For example, as is well known to those of skill in the art, there are numerous varieties of gene regulation networks. Accordingly, the methods of the present invention are not limited to any particular kind of gene regulation mechanism. If it can be derived or determined from their mechanisms of regulation, whatever that mechanism happens to be, that two or more genes are co-regulated in terms of their activity change in response to perturbation, those two or more genes may be clustered into a geneset.

In many embodiments of the present invention, knowledge of the exact regulation mechanisms of certain cellular constituents may be limited and/or incomplete. In such embodiments, it may be preferred to combine cluster analysis methods, described above, with knowledge of regulatory mechanisms to derive better defined, i.e., refined cellular constituent sets. For example, in some embodiments, clustering may be used to cluster genesets when the regulation of genes of interest is partially known. In particular, in many embodiments, the number of genesets may be predetermined by understanding (which may be incomplete or limited) or the regulation mechanism or mechanisms. In such embodiments, the clustering methods may be constrained to produce the predetermined number of clusters. For example, in a particular embodiment promoter sequence comparison may indicate that the measured genes should fall into three distinct genesets. The clustering methods described above may then be constrained to generate exactly three genesets with the greatest possible distinction between those three sets.

### 15 Refinement of Cellular Constituent Sets:

Cellular constituent sets, such as cellular constituent sets identified by any of the above methods or combinations thereof, may be refined using any of several sources of corroborating information. Examples of corroborating information which may be used to refine cellular constituent sets include, but are by no means limited to, searches for common 20 regulatory sequence patterns, literature evidence for co-regulations, sequence homology (e.g., of genes or proteins), and known shared function.

In preferred embodiments, a cellular constituent database or "compendium" is used for the refinement of genesets. In particularly preferred embodiments the compendium is a "dynamic database." For example, in certain embodiments, a compendium containing raw data for cluster analysis of cellular constituent sets (e.g., for genesets) is used to continuously update geneset definitions. Such compendia are discussed, in detail, in Section 5.#, below.

### **Definition of Basis Vectors:**

30

Once cellular constituent sets have been obtained or provided, e.g., by means of a clustering analysis algorithm such as *hclust*, a set of basis vectors e can be, optionally, obtained or provided based on those cellular constituent sets. Such basis vectors can be used, e.g., for profile projection methods described in Section 5.#, below.

Preferably, the set of basis vectors has  $K \times N$  dimensions, where K is the number of cellular constituents and N is the number of cellular constituent sets. In particular, the set of

basis vectors e obtained or provided from the cellular constituent sets comprises a matrix of basis vectors which can be represented according to Equation 16:

$$e = [e^{(1)}, ..., e^{(q)}, ..., e^{(N)}]$$
 (Equation 16)

Each basis vector,  $e^{(q)}$ , in equation 16 can in turn be represented as a column vector according to Equation 17:

$$e_{1}^{(q)}$$

$$\vdots$$

$$e^{(q)} = e_{i}^{(q)}$$

$$\vdots$$

$$e_{K}^{(q)}$$
(Equation 17)

10

15

5

Preferably, the elements  $e_i^{(q)}$  of the basis vectors are assigned values:

 $e_i^{(q)} = \pm 1$ , if cellular constituent *i* is a member of cellular constituent set (*i.e.*, the cluster) q (the sign is preferably chosen so that constituents which are anti-correlated in their responses across a set of perturbations have opposite signs and constituents with positive correlation have the same sign); and

 $e_i^{(q)}=0,$ 

if cellular constituent i is not a member of cellular constituent set q.

25

Alternatively, the non-zero elements of  $e^{(q)}$  can be given magnitudes which are proportional to the typical response magnitude of that element in the cellular constituent set q.

In preferred embodiments, the elements  $e_i^{(q)}$  are normalized so that each  $e^{(q)}$  has a length equal to unity, e.g., by dividing each element by the square root of the number of cellular constituents in cellular constituent set q (i.e., by the number of elements  $e_i^{(q)}$  that are non-zero for a particular cellular constituent set index q). In such embodiments, random measurement errors in profiles project onto the basis vectors in such a way that the amplitudes tend to be comparable for each cellular constituent set. Thus, normalization prevents large cellular constituent sets from dominating the results of calculations involving those sets.

### Re-ordering the Cellular Constituent Index:

As noted above, in preferred embodiments of the present invention the cellular constituents are re-ordered according the cellular constituent sets or clusters obtained or provided by the above-described methods and visually displayed. Analytically, such a reordering corresponds to transforming a particular original biological response profile, such as a particular perturbation response profile, e.g.,  $v^{(n)} = \{v_i^{(n)}\}$  to the re-ordered profile  $\{v_{IR}\}$ , where i is the cellular constituent index.

An exemplary re-ordering of the cellular constituents is indicated in FIG. 5. In particular, FIG. 5A shows a false color display of a plurality of genetic transcripts (i.e., cellular constituents; horizontal axis) measured in a plurality of experiments wherein cells are exposed to different perturbations (i.e., perturbation response profiles, vertical index). FIG. 5B illustrates a coregulation tree generated by the hclust algorithm from the data in FIG. 5A. FIG. 5C illustrates the visual display of the data in FIG. 5A wherein the transcripts have been re-ordered according to the clusters in the coregulation tree.

15

# 5.2.5. GROUPING MEASURED RESPONSE PROFILES

A second aspect of the analytical methods of the present invention involves methods for grouping or clustering and re-ordering of the perturbation response profiles  $v^{(m)}$  into clusters or sets which are associated with similar biological effects of a perturbation. Such methods are exactly analogous to the methods described in Section 5.2.1 above. In particular, the methods and operations described in Section 5.2.1 above which are applied to the cellular constituent index i of the perturbation response profile elements  $v_i^{(m)}$  may also be applied to the perturbation index m.

Such an operation is illustrated in FIG. 5. In particular, FIG. 5D illustrates a visual display of the data shown in FIG. 5C wherein the experimental (i.e., perturbation) index m has been reordered according to the clustering and other analysis methods described in Section 5.2.1 above. The result is a visual display in which experiments with similar profiles are place contiguously. Such a display greatly facilitates the identification of coregulated genesets. In particular, by visually inspecting such a display, a user can readily identify those genesets which co-vary in groups of experiments. Such a display also facilitates the identification of experiments (e.g., particular perturbations such as particular mutations) which are associated with similar biological responses.

The analytical methods of this invention thus include methods of "two-dimensional" cluster analysis. Such two-dimensional cluster analysis methods simply comprise (1)

35 clustering cellular constituents into sets that are co-varying in biological profiles, and (2) clustering biological profiles into sets that effect similar cellular constituents (preferably in

similar ways). The two clustering steps may be performed in any order and according to the methods described above.

Such two-dimensional clustering techniques are useful, as noted above, for identifying sets of genes and experiments of particular interest. For example, the twodimensional clustering techniques of this invention can be used to identify sets of cellular constituents and/or experiments that are associated with a particular biological effect of interest, such as a drug effect. The two-dimensional clustering techniques of this invention can also be used, e.g., to identify sets of cellular constituents and/or experiments that are associated with a particular biological pathway of interest. In one preferred embodiment of 10 the invention, such sets of cellular constituents and/or experiments are used to determine consensus profiles for a particular biological response of interest. In other embodiments, identification of such sets of cellular constituents and/or experiments provide more precise indications of groupings cellular constituents, such as identification of genes involved in a particular biological pathway or response of interest. Accordingly, another preferred 15 embodiment of the present invention provides methods for identifying cellular constituents, particularly new genes, that are involved in a particular biological effect, of interest e.g., a particular biological pathway. Such cellular constituents are identified according to the cluster-analysis methods described above. Such cellular constituents (e.g., genes) may be previously unknown cellular constituents, or known cellular constituents that were not 20 previously known to be associated with the biological effect of interest.

The present invention further provides methods for the iterative refinement of cellular constituent sets and/or clusters of response profiles (such as consensus profiles). In particular, dominant features in each set of cellular constituents and/or profiles identified by the cluster analysis methods of this invention can be "blanked out", e.g., by setting their elements to zero or to the mean data value of the set. The blanking out of dominant features may done by a user, e.g., by manually selecting features to blank out, or automatically, e.g., by automatically blanking out those elements whose response amplitudes are above a selected threshold. The cluster analysis methods of the invention are then reapplied to the cellular constituent and/or profile data. Such iterative refinement methods can be used, e.g., to identify other potentially interesting but more subtle cellular constituent and/or experiment associations that were not identified because of the dominant features.

# 5.2.6. <u>PROJECTING ONTO BASIS CELLULAR</u> <u>CONSTITUENT SETS</u>

In another, optional, aspect of the analytical methods of this invention, biological response profiles, including, e.g., perturbation response profiles, can be represented in terms

of basis cellular constituent sets. Such methods are commonly known to those skilled in the art as "projection."

In particular, as noted in Section 5.2.1, above, the basis vectors obtained from a set of celluar constituents, such as from a geneset, can be represented according to a matrix such as the matrix depicted in Equation 16:

$$e = [e^{(1)}, ..., e^{(q)}, ..., e^{(N)}]$$
 (Equation 16)

where basis vector,  $e^{(q)}$ , in equation 16 can in turn be represented as a column vector according to Equation 17:

10 
$$e_{1}^{(q)}$$

$$\vdots$$

$$e^{(q)} = e_{i}^{(q)}$$

$$\vdots$$

$$e^{(q)}$$

$$\vdots$$

$$e_{K}^{(q)}$$
15

Likewise, a biological response profile, denoted here as p, can also be represented as a vector of response values for individual cellular constituents, as depicted in Equation 20:

20 
$$p = [p_1, ..., p_i, ..., p_K]$$
 (Equation 20)

For example, the biological response profile can be a particular perturbation response profile,  $v^{(m)}$  from a compendium of perturbation response profiles. Alternatively, the biological response profile can also be a new response profile, e.g., for a novel experiment. According to the methods of the invention, the response profile p can be optionally represented in terms of the basis vectors as a "projected profile" P by means of the operation given in Equation 21, below:

$$P = p \cdot e \tag{Equation 21}$$

Equation 20, above, is well known to those skilled in the art as the "matrix dot product" of p and e. As is also recognized by those skilled in the art, the matrix dot product of p and e generates a new vector, represented by Equation 22:

$$P = [P_1, ..., P_q, ..., P_N]$$
 (Equation 22)

In particular, each of the elements,  $P_q$ , of the vector P in Equations 21 and 22 is provided according to Equation 23:

$$P = p \cdot e^{(q)} = \sum_{i} p_i \times e_i^{(q)}$$
 (Equation 23)

In other embodiments, the projection of a response profile p onto a basis set of cellular constituents simply comprises the average of the expression value (in p) of the genes within each geneset. In some aspects of such embodiments, the average may be weighted, e.g., so that highly expressed genes do not dominate the average value.

Similarities and differences between two or more projected profiles, for example, between  $P^{(a)}$  and  $P^{(b)}$  are typically more apparent than are similarities between the original profiles, e.g.,  $p^{(a)}$  and  $p^{(b)}$ , before projection. Thus it is often preferable, in practicing the methods of the present invention, to compare projected response profiles. In particular, measurement errors in extraneous genes are typically excluded or averaged out by 10 projection. Thus, any element of a projected profile, e.g.,  $P^{(a)}$  or  $P^{(b)}$ , is less sensitive to measurement error than is the response of a single cellular constituent (i.e., of a single element of the corresponding unprojected response profile  $p^{(a)}$  or  $p^{(b)}$ ). Accordingly, the elements of a projected profile will generally show significant up- or down-regulation at lower levels of perturbation than will the individual elements (i.e., the individual cellular 15 constituents) of the corresponding unprojected response.

Further, as is well known to those skilled in the art, averaging makes a tremendous difference, e.g., in the probabilities of detecting actual events rather than false alarms (see, e.g., Van Trees, H.L., 1968, Detection, Estimation, and Modulation Theory Vol. I, Wiley & Sons). Accordingly, the elements of a projected profile generally also give more accurate 20 (i.e., small fractional error) measures of the amplitude of response at any level of perturbation. Specifically, in most embodiments of the invention there are independent measurement error in the data for each cellular constituent, or such independent errors may be reasonably assumed. In such embodiments, the fractional standard error of the q'th projected profile elements (i.e., of  $P_q$ ) is approximately  $M_q^{-1/2}$  times the average fractional 25 error of the individual cellular constituents, where  $M_g$  is the number of cellular constituents in the q'th cellular constituent sets. Accordingly, if the average measured up or down regulation of an individual cellular constituent is significant at x standard deviations, the projected profile element will be significant at  $M_q^{1/2}x$  standard deviations.

Finally, because they are derived from observations of co-variance and/or co-30 regulation, the basis cellular constituents can frequently be directly associated with the biology, e.g., with the biological pathways, of the individual response profile. Thus, the basis cellular constituents function as matched detectors for their individual response components.

5

In a specific embodiment of the invention, one or more consensus profiles is determined for a set of perturbation response profiles, such as in a database or "compendium" of perturbation response profiles. The present invention provides analytical methods that can be used to compare particular biological response profiles (e.g., particular perturbation response profiles such as perturbation response profiles from particular mutations) of interest to such consensus profiles.

### **Determining Consensus Profiles:**

35

In preferred embodiments, the consensus profiles  $P^{(C)}$  of the invention are defined as the intersection of the sets of cellular constituents activated (or de-activated) by members of a group of experimental conditions, such as a group of perturbations (e.g., a group of particular mutations). Such intersections can be identified by either qualitative or quantitative methods.

In one embodiment, the intersections of cellular constituent sets are identified by visual inspection of response profile data for a plurality of perturbations. Preferably, such data is re-ordered, according, e.g., to the methods described in Section 5.2.1 and 5.2.3, above, so that co-varying cellular constituents and similar response profiles can be more readily identified. For example, FIG. 6 shows a false color display of a plurality of genetic transcripts (horizontal axis) measured in a plurality of experiments (i.e., response profiles) wherein cells of S. cerevisiae are exposed to a variety of different perturbations as indicated on the vertical axis. Both the cellular constituents and the response profiles have been grouped and re-ordered according to the methods of Sections 5.2.1 and 5.2.3, and those described in U.S. Patent Application No. 09/220,142 to Stoughton et al., filed December 23, 1998 (incorporated by reference herein in its entirety), so that the co-varying cellular constituents (i.e., genesets) and similar response profiles can be readily visualized. In particular, gene transcripts that co-vary have been grouped together along the horizontal axis, and experiments that produce similar variations in gene transcripts have been grouped together along the vertical axis.

An exemplary set of eight experiments (i.e., perturbations) shown in FIG. 6 which 30 are involved in immunosuppression conditions is first considered:

Row 15:	addition of 50 $\mu$ g/ml of the immunosuppressant drug FK506 to wild-type cells;
Row 18:	addition of 50 $\mu$ g/ml of FK506 to a strain missing the <i>CPH1</i> gene;
Row 28:	addition of 1 µg/ml of FK506 to wild-type cells;
Row 29:	addition of 50 ug/ml of Cyclosnorin A to wild-type cells:

Row 30: addition of 1 µg/ml of FK506 to a strain missing the CPH1 gene;

Row 31: deletion of the Calcineurin genes CNA1 and CNA2;

Row 32: addition of 50 µg/ml of Cyclosporin A to a strain missing the FPR

gene; and

5

20

Row 34: addition of 50 µg/ml of FK506 to a strain missing the GCN4 gene.

In each of the above experimental conditions, it is expected that the primary immunosuppressant effect via the calcineurin protein will be exhibited (see, e.g., Cardenas et al., 1994, Perspectives in Drug Discovery and Design 2:103-126; and Marton et al., 10 1998, Nature Medicine 4:1293-1301). Indeed, as can bee seen by visual inspection of FIG. 6, the common geneset in all of the above-listed perturbations is geneset no. 5 of FIG. 3, which is associated with the calcineurin protein, the primary target of the abovelisted immunosuppressant drugs.

Visual inspection of FIG. 6 also reveals that Rows 28-31 not only share the primary 15 effect of the calcineurin protein (i.e., of geneset no. 5), they also have little additional effect from other genesets. Thus, the consensus profile  $P^{(C)}$  for the response shown in Rows 28-31 consist of the geneset associated with the calcineurin protein (i.e., geneset no. 5). This consensus profile may be used, e.g., to evaluate drugs or drug candidates which are intended to specifically effect calcineurin protein levels and/or activity.

By contrast, Rows 15, 18, and 34 show appreciable secondary effects from other genesets. In particular, there is a set of experiments, including Rows 12-18 of FIG. 6, which exhibits a large set of up regulated genes associated with the Gcn4 transcription factor (see, Marton et al., supra). Thus, the consensus profile for these rows consist of both the geneset associated with both the calcineurin protein and the geneset co-regulated by the 25 Gcn4 transcription factor.

In other, more formal quantitative embodiments of the invention, the intersections of cellular constituent sets are preferably identified, e.g., by thresholding the individual response amplitudes of the projected response profiles. An exemplary illustration of such thresholding is shown in FIG. 7 for rows 15, 18, 28-32, and 34 of FIG. 6. Thresholds are indicated by the dashed lines in FIG. 7. In particular, thresholds are set at a detection limit equal to two standard errors of the geneset response, assuming uncorrelated errors in the individual genes, or standard error of  $\sim 0.15$  in the  $\log_{10}$ , as observed for the dataset illustrated in FIG. 6. With the preferred normalization of the basis vectors (i.e., with  $|e^{(q)}|$ 1 for all genesets q), the appropriate threshold for the geneset amplitude is the same as that 35 for individual genes at a particular desired confidence level. Although several genesets other than geneset no. 5 occasionally have amplitudes over the indicated threshold, the

intersection of the eight sets of amplitudes that exceed the indicated threshold consists of only geneset no. 5; *i.e.*, geneset no. 5 is the only geneset for which the response amplitude exceeds the threshold in every experiment whose thresholds are plotted in FIG. 7. Thus, the consensus profile  $P^{(C)}$  for the immunosuppressants in these experiments is geneset no. 5 (*i.e.*, the calcineurin pathway).

In alternative embodiments, intersections of cellular constituent sets may be identified arithmetically, by replacing significant amplitudes of cellular constituent sets in the projected responses (i.e., those amplitudes which are above the threshold) with values of unity, and replacing amplitudes of cellular constituent sets in the projected responses that are below the threshold with values of zero. The intersection may then be determined by the element-wise product of all project profiles. In particular, in such embodiments the consensus profile consists of those cellular constituent sets whose index is unity after the product operation.

### 15 Comparing Response to Consensus Profiles:

Once basis cellular constituent sets have been identified, e.g., according to the methods described in Section 5.2.1 above, projected profiles P may be obtained for any biological response profile p comprising the same cellular constituent as those used to define the basis cellular constituent sets, e.g., according to the methods provided in Section 5.2.4 above. As noted supra, similarities and differences between two or more projected profiles, for example between the projected profile  $P^{(a)}$  and  $P^{(b)}$ , can be readily evaluated. In preferred embodiments, projected profiles are compared by an objective, quantitative similarity metric S. In one particularly preferred embodiment, the similarity metric S is the generalized cosine angle between the two projected profiles being compared, e.g., between  $P^{(a)}$  and  $P^{(b)}$ . The generalized cosine angle is a metric well known to those skilled in the art, and is provided, below, in Equation 24:

$$S_{a,b} = S(P^{(a)}, P^{(b)}) = \frac{P^{(a)} \cdot P^{(b)}}{|P^{(a)}||P^{(b)}|}$$
 (Equation 24)

In Equation 24, the dot product  $P^{(a)} \cdot P^{(b)}$  is defined according to Equation 25:

$$P^{(a)} \cdot P^{(b)} = \sum_{q} (P_q^{(a)} \times P_q^{(b)})$$
 (Equation 25)

Likewise, the quantities  $|P^{(a)}|$  and  $|P^{(b)}|$  are provided according to the equations  $|P^{(a)}| = 35 (P^{(a)} \cdot P^{(a)})^{1/4}$ , and  $|P^{(b)}| = (P^{(b)} \cdot P^{(b)})^{1/4}$ .

In such embodiments, projected profile  $P^{(a)}$  is most similar to the projected profile  $P^{(b)}$  if  $S_{a,b}$  is a maximum. In more detail,  $S_{a,b}$  may have a value from -1 to +1. A value of  $S_{a,b} = +1$  indicates that the two profiles are essentially identical; the same cellular constituent effected in  $P^{(a)}$  are proportionally effected in  $P^{(b)}$ , although the magnitude (i.e., strength) of the two responses may be different. A value of  $S_{a,b} = -1$  indicates that the two profiles are essentially opposites. Thus, although the same cellular constituent sets in  $P^{(a)}$  are proportionally effected in  $P^{(b)}$ , those sets which increase (e.g., are up-regulated) in  $P^{(a)}$  decrease (e.g., are down regulated) in  $P^{(b)}$  and vice-versa. Such profiles are said to be "anti-correlated." Finally, a value of  $S_{a,b} = 0$  indicates maximum dissimilarity between the two responses; those cellular constituent sets effected in  $P^{(a)}$  are not effected in  $P^{(b)}$  and vice-versa.

Projected profiles may also be compared to the consensus profiles  $P^{(C)}$  of the present invention. Such comparisons are useful, e.g., to determine whether a particular response profile, e.g., of the biological response to a drug or drug candidate, is consistent with or false short of the consensus profile, e.g., for a class or type of drugs, or for an "ideal" biological response such as one associated with a desired therapeutic effect. Projected profiles may be compared to the consensus profiles of this invention by means of the same methods described supra for comparing projected profiles generally. Thus a give projected profile  $P^{(Q)}$  may be compared to a consensus profile  $P^{(C)}$ , e.g., by evaluating a quantitative similarity metric  $S_a^{(C)} = S(P^{(a)}, P^{(C)})$ , wherein  $S(P^{(a)}, P^{(C)})$  is defined, e.g., according to Equation 24 above.

The statistical significance of any observed similarity  $S_{a,b}$  may be assessed, e.g., using an empirical probability of distribution generated under the null hypothesis of no correlation. Such a distribution may be generated by performing projection and similarity calculations, e.g., according to the above described methods and equations, for many random permutations of the cellular constituent index i in the original unprojected response profile p. Mathematically, such a permutation may be represented by replacing the ordered set  $\{p_i\}$  by  $\{p_{IR(i)}\}$ , where  $\Pi(i)$  denotes a permutation of the index i. Preferably, the number of permutations is anywhere from about 100 to about 1000 different random permutations. The probability that the similarity  $S_{a,b}$  arises by chance may then be determined from the fraction of the total permutations for which the similarity  $S_{a,b}$  (permuted) exceeds the similarity  $S_{a,b}$  determined for the original, unpermuted data.

### Clustering Projected Profiles:

35

The present invention also provides methods for clustering and/or sorting projected profiles, e.g., by means of the clustering methods described in Section 5.2.1 and 5.2.3

above, according to their similarity as evaluated, e.g., by a quantitative similarity metric S such as the generalized cosine angle. In a preferred embodiment, the clustering of a projected profile is done using the distance metric given, below, in Equation 26:

$$I_{a,b} = 1 - S_{a,b} \tag{Equation 26}$$

In a particularly preferred embodiment of this invention, the projected profiles are clustered or ordered according to their similarity to a consensus profile  $P^{(C)}$ , e.g., using the distance metric  $I = 1 - S^{(C)} = 1 - S(P, P^{(C)})$ , wherein P is the projected response profile to be sorted according to the methods of the present invention.

Such clustering and sorting methods are analogous to the clustering of the original unprojected response profiles described in Section 5.2.3 above. However, the clustering of projected response profiles has the advantages of reduced measurement error effects and enhanced capture of the relevant biology inherent to the projected response profiles.

# Removal of Profile Artifacts:

5

10

In a preferred embodiment, the projection methods described above can also be used to remove unwanted response components (i.e., "artifacts") from biological profile (e.g., perturbation response profile) data. Frequently, when such profile data are obtained there are one or more poorly controlled variables which lead to measured patterns of cellular constituents (e.g., measured gene expression patterns) which are, in fact, artifacts of the measurement process and are not part of the actual biological state or response (such as a perturbation response) being measured. Exemplary variables which may produce artifacts in biological profile data include, but are by no means limited to, cell culture density and temperature and hybridization temperature, as well as concentrations of total RNA and/or hybridization reagents.

For example, Di Risi et al. (1997, Science 278:680-686) describe measurements using microarrays of S. cerevisiae cDNA levels during the change from anaerobic to aerobic growth (i.e., the "diauxic shift"). However, if one of two nominally identical cell cultures has unintentionally progressed further into the diauxic shift than the other, their expression ratios will reflect that transcriptional changes associated with this shift. Such artifacts potentially confuse the measurements of the true transcriptional responses being sought. These artifacts may be "projected out" by removing or suppressing their patterns in the data.

In preferred embodiments, the artifact patterns in the data are known. In general, artifact patterns may be determined from any source of knowledge of the genes and relative amplitudes of response associated with such artifacts. For example, the artifact patterns may be derived from experiments with intentional perturbations of the suspected causative

variables. In another embodiment, the artifact patterns may be determined from clustering analysis of control experiments where the artifacts arise spontaneously.

In such preferred embodiments, the contribution of known artifacts may be solved for and subtracted from the measured biological profile  $p = \{p_i\}$ , e.g., by determining the best scaling coefficients  $\alpha_n$  for the contribution of artifact n to the profile. Preferably, the coefficients  $\alpha_n$  are found by determining the values of  $\alpha_n$  which minimize an objective function of the difference between the measured profile and the scaled contribution of the artifacts. For example, the coefficients  $\alpha_n$  may be determined by the least square minimization

10

$$\min_{\alpha_n} \left\{ \sum_{i} \left( p_i - \sum_{n} \alpha_n A_{n,i} \right)^2 w_i \right\}$$
 (Equation 27)

wherein  $A_{n,l}$  is the amplitude of artifact n on the measurement of cellular constituent i.  $w_l$  is an optional weighting factor selected by a user according to the relative certainty or significance of the measured value of cellular constituent i (i.e., of  $p_l$ ).

The "cleaned" profile  $p^{(clean)}$  in which the artifacts are effectively removed, is then given by the equation

$$p_i^{(clean)} = p_i - \sum_n \alpha_n A_{n,i}$$
 (Equation 28)

20

wherein the coefficients  $\alpha_n$  are determined, e.g., from equation 16 above.

In other embodiments, the profile p may be compared to a library of artifact signatures  $A_s = \{A_{s,t}\}$  of different severity. In such embodiments, the "cleaned" profile is determined by pattern matching against this library to determine the particular template which has greatest similarity to the profile p. In such embodiments, the cleaned profile is given by  $p_k^{(clean)} = p_k - A_{s,t}$ , wherein the signature  $A_s$  is determined, e.g., by solving the equation

$$\min_{s} \left\{ \sum_{i} \left( p_{i} - A_{s,i} \right)^{2} w_{i} \right\}$$
 (Equation 29)

5.3. IMPLEMENTATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS

The analytical methods of the present invention can preferably be implemented using a computer system, such as the computer system described in this section, according to the following programs and methods. Such a computer system can also preferably store

and manipulate a compendium of the present invention which comprises a plurality of perturbation response profiles and which can be used by a computer system in implementing the analytical methods of this invention. Accordingly, such computer systems are also considered part of the present invention.

5

An exemplary computer system suitable from implementing the analytic methods of this invention is illustrated in FIG. 8. Computer system 801 is illustrated here as comprising internal components and as being linked to external components. The internal components of this computer system include a processor element 802 interconnected with a main memory 803. For example, computer system 801 can be an Intel Pentium®-based 10 processor of 200 MHz or greater clock rate and with 32 MB or more main memory. In a preferred embodiment, computer system 801 is a cluster of a plurality of computers comprising a head "node" and eight sibling "nodes," with each node having a central processing unit ("CPU"). In addition, the cluster also comprises at least 128 MB of random access memory ("RAM") on the head node and at least 256 MB of RAM on each of the 15 eight sibling nodes. Therefore, the computer systems of the present invention are not limited to those consisting of a single memory unit or a single processor unit.

The external components can include a mass storage 804. This mass storage can be one or more hard disks that are typically packaged together with the processor and memory. Such hard disk are typically of 1 GB or greater storage capacity and more preferably have at 20 least 6 GB of storage capacity. For example, in a preferred embodiment, described above, wherein a computer system of the invention comprises several nodes, each node can have its own hard drive. The head node preferably has a hard drive with at least 6 GB of storage capacity whereas each sibling node preferably has a hard drive with at least 9 GB of storage capacity. A computer system of the invention can further comprise other mass storage units 25 including, for example, one or more floppy drives, one more CD-ROM drives, one or more DVD drives or one or more DAT drives.

Other external components typically include a user interface device 805, which is most typically a monitor and a keyboard together with a graphical input device 806 such as a "mouse." The computer system is also typically linked to a network link 807 which can 30 be, e.g., part of a local area network ("LAN") to other, local computer systems and/or part of a wide area network ("WAN"), such as the Internet, that is connected to other, remote computer systems. For example, in the preferred embodiment, discussed above, wherein the computer system comprises a plurality of nodes, each node is preferably connected to a network, preferably an NFS network, so that the nodes of the computer system 35 communicate with each other and, optionally, with other computer systems by means of the network and can thereby share data and processing tasks with one another.

Loaded into memory during operation of such a computer system are several software components that are also shown schematically in FIG. 8. The software components comprise both software components that are standard in the art and components that are special to the present invention. These software components are typically stored on 5 mass storage such as the hard drive 804, but can be stored on other computer readable media as well including, for example, one or more floppy disks, one or more CD-ROMs, one or more DVDs or one or more DATs. Software component 810 represents an operating system which is responsible for managing the computer system and its network interconnections. The operating system can be, for example, of the Microsoft Windows™ 10 family such as Windows 95, Windows 88, Windows NT or Windows 2000. Alternatively, the operating software can be a Macintosh operating system, a UNIX operating system or the LINUX operating system. Software components 811 comprises common languages and functions that are preferably present in the system to assist programs implementing methods specific to the present invention. Languages that can be used to program the analytic 15 methods of the invention include, for example, UNIX or LINUX shell command languages such as C and C++, PERL, FORTRAN, HTML and JAVA. The methods of the invention can also be programmed or modeled in mathematical software packages that allow symbolic entry of equations and high-level specification of processing, including specific algorithms to be used, thereby freeing a user of the need to procedurally program individual equations 20 and algorithms. Such packages include, e.g., Matlab from Mathworks (Natick, MA). Mathematica from Wolfram Research (Champaign, IL) or S-Plus from MathSoft (Seattle, WA).

Software component 812 comprises analytic methods of the present invention, preferably programmed in a procedural language or symbolic package. For example, software component 812 preferably includes programs that cause the processor to implement steps of accepting a plurality response profiles and storing the profiles in the memory. For example, the computer system can accept response profiles that are manually entered by a user (e.g., by means of the user interface). More preferably, however, the programs cause the computer system to retrieve response profiles from a database or compendium of response profiles; i.e., from a compendium of the present invention. Such a compendium can be stored on a mass storage (e.g., a hard drive) or other computer readable medium and loaded into the memory of the computer, or the compendium can be accessed by the computer system by means of the network 807.

Each response profile (813) contained in a compendium and/or loaded into the
35 memory of the computer system is represented by a data structure comprising a plurality of
data fields. In particular, the data structure for a particular response profile will comprise a

separate data field for each cellular constituent whose measured amount, e.g., abundance or activity, is an element of the response profile. The data field for each cellular constituent will contain a value representing the measured amount, e.g., the abundance or activity, of the cellular constituent is the biological sample subject to the particular perturbation or, 5 more preferably, a value representing the change in the cellular constituent's measured amount, e.g., abundance or activity, from an unperturbed or "wild-type" cell or sample. The response profile will also comprise additional data fields that contain values describing the particular perturbation. For example, in embodiments wherein the perturbation is a genetic mutation, these fields can contain values that identify the particular gene that is mutated 10 and/or and identifier that indicates the particular cell line or strain of the cell or organism containing the genetic mutation. In embodiments wherein the perturbation comprises exposing the biological sample to one or more drugs, the fields will comprise values that identify the drug or drugs and, preferably, the dosages administered. The each response profile data structure in the compendium preferably further comprises one or more data 15 fields that contain values indicating, if known, the biological activity that is associated with the perturbation and/or its profile. The data structure representing a response profile can, optionally, contain other data fields as well. For example, the data structure can further comprise one or more fields whose values indicate the growth rate of a cell or organism subject to the particular modification or perturbation.

Among the response profiles that can be accepted by a computer system of the 20 present invention are response profiles for modifications or perturbations to uncharacterized cellular constituents (e.g., uncharacterized genes or gene products). The analytic software component 812 preferably also comprises programs and/or subroutines which can cause the processor to perform steps of clustering response profiles accepted by the computer system 25 (e.g., the response profiles of the compendium) and, optionally, steps of clustering the cellular constituents whose activities or abundances are elements of the response profiles. Finally, the programs and subroutines of software component 812 can also cause the processor to implement steps of comparing one or more response profiles for perturbations to uncharacterized cellular constituents to the other response profiles accepted by the 30 computer. In particular, these programs and subroutines preferably cause the processor to identify response profiles that cluster with a response profile for an uncharacterized cellular constituent whose biological function is to be evaluated. In preferred embodiments, the programs further identify the biological function, if known, of other cellular consituents whose response profiles cluster with the response profile for the uncharacterized cellular 35 constituent (e.g., by appropriate data fields in the data records representing these response

profiles), and reporting the biological function or functions of these cellular constituents to a user.

In one embodiment, the present invention relates to a computer system for identifying the biological function with which a cellular constituent is associated,

5 comprising one or more processor units and one or more memory units connected to the one or more processor units, said one or more memory units containing one or more programs that carry out the steps of: (a) receiving a data structure for a first response profile from a cell type or type of organism in which the cellular constituent to be characterized is perturbed; and (b) comparing said first response profile or a predicted response profile derived therefrom, to a database comprising a plurality of landmark response profiles to determine the landmark profile that is most similar to the first response profile, wherein each landmark profile is generated by a cell of said cell type or type of organism in which a cellular constituent having a known biological function is perturbed. The known biological function of the cellular constituent perturbed in the one or more landmark response profiles determined in step (b) is the biological function with which the cellular constituent is associated.

The present invention further relates to a computer program product for use in conjunction with a computer, which causes the one or more processor units of the computer to execute steps (a) and (b), above.

In a second embodiment, the present invention relates to a computer system for identifying the biological function with which a cellular constituent is associated, comprising one or more processor units and one or more memory units connected to the one or more processor units, said one or more memory units containing one or more programs that carry out only the comparing step (b), above.

In addition, the invention relates to a computer program product for use in conjunction with a computer, which causes the one or more processor units of the computer to execute only the comparing step (b), above.

25

In addition to the exemplary program structures and computer systems described herein, other, alternative program structures and computer systems will be readily apparent to the skilled artisan. Such alternative systems, which doe not depart from the above described computer system and programs structures either in spirit or in scope, are therefore intended to be comprehended within the accompanying claims.

### 5.4. <u>CELLULAR MODIFICATION METHODS</u>

Methods for targeted cellular modification and perturbation at various levels of a cell are increasingly widely known and applied in the art. Any such methods that are

capable of specifically targeting and altering (e.g., either by increase or activation or by decrease or inhibition) specific cellular constituents (e.g., gene expression, RNA concentrations, protein abundances, protein activities and so forth) can be employed in constructing the modified-cell perturbation patterns of the present invention. Preferable 5 methods are capable of individually targeting each of a plurality of cellular constituents and most preferably a substantial fraction of such cellular constituents. The methods described in this section are exemplary of those that can be used to modify cellular constituents and thereby produce perturbations which generate the perturbation response profiles used in the methods of the present invention as described below.

The modifications and/or perturbations are preferably arranged to be "saturating." In the case of decreasing abundances or inhibiting activities, a modification is preferably arranged to decrease the particular cellular constituent or its activity to such an extent that all targets for action of that cellular constituent are essentially unsaturated or unbound. For example, it is preferable that all the mRNA encoding a protein species, or all of the encoded 15 protein species itself, be eliminated from the cell (e.g., by deletion of the gene encoding that protein species). In the case of increasing abundances or activities, a modification is preferably arranged to increase the cellular constituent present in a cell to such an extent that all targets for action of the cellular constituent are essentially saturated or bound.

10

Certain preferred and alternative methods of cellular modification and perturbation 20 are described in each of the following subsections.

### 5.4.1. GENETIC MODIFICATION

Genetically modified cells and organisms, i.e., mutant cells and organisms, can be made using cells of any organism from which genomic sequence information (even only 25 partial genomic sequence information) is available. Methods that allow deletion (including disruption) of specific genes or over-expression of specific genes are well known in the art. Preferably, a compendium is constructed that includes perturbation response profiles that represent the transcriptional states of each of a plurality of different mutated cells. In particular, the compendium will preferably comprise perturbation response profiles for 30 mutations to at least 2% of the genes of the subject cell or organism, and more preferably at least 5%, still more preferably at least 15%, still more preferably at least 30%, still more preferably at least 40%, most preferably at least 75% of the genes of the subject cell or organism. Genome sequencing is underway for several eukaryotic organisms, including humans, mice, nematodes, Aradidopsis and flies. It is further noted, however, that 35 perturbations response profiles for mutant cell and organisms can be obtained and used in

the methods of the present invention, as indicated, without the need to construct a compendium.

In a preferred embodiment, the invention is practiced out using perturbation response profiles from an organism such as a yeast (e.g., Saccharomyces cerevisiae) such 5 which the sequence of the entire genome has been determined and/or for which wellestablished methods for deleting, disrupting or modifying specific genes are readily available. It is currently believed that most (in particular about 80%) of the genes in S. cerevisiae can be deleted, one at a time, with little or no effect on the ability of the organism to reproduce. Further, biological functions are often conserved between yeast and humans. 10 For example, almost half of the proteins identified as defective in human heritable diseases show amino acid similarity to yeast proteins (Goffeau et al., 1996, Science 274:546-567). A preferred strain of yeast is a S. cerevisiae strain for which yeast genomic sequence is known, such as strain S288C or a substantially isogenic derivative thereof (see, e.g., Bussey et al., 1995, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 92:3809-3813; Dujon et al., 1994, Nature 15 369:371-378; Galibert et al., 1996, E.M.B.O. J. 15:2031-2049; Feldmann et al., 1994, E.M.B.O. J. 13:5795-5809; Johnston et al., 1994, Science 265:2077-2082). However, other strains of yeast can be used as well. Such yeast strains are readily available from the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, Virginia 20110-2209. Standard techniques for manipulating yeast are also known in the art and are 20 described, e.g., in Kaiser et al., 1994, Methods in Yeast Genetics: A Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Course Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, New York; and in Sherman et al., 1986, Methods in Yeast Genetics: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, New York.

# 25 Construction of Deletion and Over-Expression Mutants:

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, yeast cells are used. In one embodiment, yeast genes are disrupted or deleted using, e.g., the methods described in Baudin et al., 1993, Nucl. Acids. Res. 21:3329-3330. See also Wach et al., 1994, Yeast 10:1793-1808. The method uses a selectable marker, e.g., the KanMx gene which serves in a gene replacement cassette. The cassette is transformed into a haploid yeast strain and homologous recombination results in the replacement of the targeted gene with the selectable marker. In one embodiment, a precise null mutation (i.e., a deletion of the targeted gene from start codon to stop codon) is generated. An advantage of using complete null mutants is that it avoids problems with residual or altered functions associated with truncated products. However, in some embodiments a deletion or mutation that affects less

than the entire protein coding sequence (e.g., a deletion of only one domain of a protein) can be used.

In some embodiments, the polynucleotide (e.g., containing a selectable marker) used for transformation of the yeast cell includes an oligonucleotide marker that serves as a unique identifier of the resulting deletion strain; as described, for example, in Shoemaker et al., 1996, Nature Genetics 14:450. Once made, disruptions can be verified by PCR using the internal KanMx sequences. Alternatively, disruptions can be verified by using an external primer in the yeast genome that immediately flanks the disrupted gene and assaying for a PCR product of the expected size. When yeast is used as the subject cell or organism, it can be advantageous to disrupt genes in three yeast strains. In particular, for deletions of essential genes, genes can be disrupted in haploid yeast strains of the a and a mating types and in a diploid strain.

Over-expression mutants are preferably made by modifying the promoter for the gene of interest, usually by replacing the promoter with a promoter other than that naturally associated with the gene. For example, the promoter of a gene of interest can be replaced with an inducible promoter, including a titratable promoter, according to the methods described hereinbelow. Alternatively, an enhancer sequence can be added, e.g., to an endogenous gene to by modified. Other methods for carrying out genetic modification to increase expression from a predetermined gene are well known in the art and within the scope of the present invention. Such methods include, for example, expression of a gene from vectors (e.g., plasmids) carrying the gene of interest.

## **Titratable Expression Systems:**

35

Any of the several known titratable, or equivalently controllable, expression systems 25 available for use in the budding yeast Saccharomyces cerevisiae are adaptable to this invention (Mumberg et al., 1994, Nucl. Acids Res. 22:5767-5768). Usually, gene expression is controlled by transcriptional controls, with the promoter of the gene to be controlled replaced on its chromosome by a controllable, exogenous promoter. The most commonly used controllable promoter in yeast is the GAL1 promoter (Johnston et al., 1984, 30 Mol Cell. Biol. 8:1440-1448). The GAL1 promoter is strongly repressed by the presence of glucose in the growth medium, and is gradually switched on in a graded manner to high levels of expression by the decreasing abundance of glucose and the presence of galactose. The GAL1 promoter usually allows a 5-100 fold range of expression control on a gene of interest.

Other frequently used promoter systems include the MET25 promoter (Kerjan et al., 1986, Nucl. Acids. Res. 14:7861-7871), which is induced by the absence of methionine in

the growth medium, and the CUP1 promoter, which is induced by copper (Mascorro-Gallardo et al., 1996, Gene 172:169-170). All of these promoter systems are controllable in that gene expression can be incrementally controlled by incremental changes in the abundances of a controlling moiety in the growth medium.

5

One disadvantage of the above listed expression systems is that control of promoter activity (effected by, e.g., changes in carbon source, removal of certain amino acids), often causes other changes in cellular physiology which independently alter the expression levels of other genes. A recently developed system for yeast, the Tet system, alleviates this problem to a large extent (Gari et al., 1997, Yeast 13:837-848). The Tet promoter, adopted 10 from mammalian expression systems (Gossen et al., 1995, Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 89:5547-5551) is modulated by the concentration of the antibiotic tetracycline or the structurally related compound doxycycline. Thus, in the absence of doxycycline, the promoter induces a high level of expression, and the addition of increasing levels of doxycycline causes increased repression of promoter activity. Intermediate levels gene 15 expression can be achieved in the steady state by addition of intermediate levels of drug. Furthermore, levels of doxycycline that give maximal repression of promoter activity (10 micrograms/ml) have no significant effect on the growth rate on wild type yeast cells (Gari et al., 1997, Yeast 13:837-848).

In mammalian cells, several means of titrating expression of genes are available 20 (Spencer, 1996, Trends Genet. 12:181-187). As mentioned above, the Tet system is widely used, both in its original form, the "forward" system, in which addition of doxycycline represses transcription, and in the newer "reverse" system, in which doxycycline addition stimulates transcription (Gossen et al., 1995, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89:5547-5551; Hoffmann et al., 1997, Nucl. Acids. Res. 25:1078-1079; Hofmann et al., 1996, Proc. Natl. 25 Acad. Sci. USA 83:5185-5190; Paulus et al., 1996, Journal of Virology 70:62-67). Another commonly used controllable promoter system in mammalian cells is the ecdysone-inducible system developed by Evans and colleagues (No et al., 1996, Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 93:3346-3351), where expression is controlled by the level of muristerone added to the cultured cells. Finally, expression can be modulated using the "chemical-induced 30 dimerization" (CID) system developed by Schreiber, Crabtree, and colleagues (Belshaw et al., 1996, Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 93:4604-4607; Spencer, 1996, Trends Genet, 12:181-187) and similar systems in yeast. In this system, the gene of interest is put under the control of the CID-responsive promoter, and transfected into cells expressing two different hybrid proteins, one comprised of a DNA-binding domain fused to FKBP12, which binds 35 FK506. The other hybrid protein contains a transcriptional activation domain also fused to FKBP12. The CID inducing molecule is FK1012, a homodimeric version of FK506 that is

able to bind simultaneously both the DNA binding and transcriptional activating hybrid proteins. In the graded presence of FK1012, graded transcription of the controlled gene is activated.

For each of the mammalian expression systems described above, as is widely known to those of skill in the art, the gene of interest is put under the control of the controllable promoter, and a plasmid harboring this construct along with an antibiotic resistance gene is transfected into cultured mammalian cells. In general, the plasmid DNA integrates into the genome, and drug resistant colonies are selected and screened for appropriate expression of the regulated gene. Alternatively, the regulated gene can be inserted into an episomal plasmid such as pCEP4 (Invitrogen, Inc.), which contains components of the Epstein-Barr virus necessary for plasmid replication.

In a preferred embodiment, titratable expression systems, such as the ones described above, are introduced into cells or organisms lacking the corresponding endogenous gene and/or gene activity, e.g., organisms in which the endogenous gene has been disrupted or deleted. Methods for producing such "knock outs" are well known to those of skill in the art, see e.g., Pettitt et al., 1996, Development 122:4149-4157; Spradling et al., 1995, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 92:10824-10830; Ramirez-Solis et al., 1993, Methods Enzymol. 225:855-878; and Thomas et al., 1987, Cell 51:503-512.

### 20 Construction of Mutants in Other Organisms:

The methods of the present invention can be carried out using cells from any organism for which the genomic sequence of at least one gene is available. Such organisms include, but are not limited to, eukaryotic organisms such as fruit flies (e.g., D. melanogaster), nematodes (e.g., C. elegans) and mammalian cells such as cells derived from mice and humans. For example, the complete genomic sequence of D. melanogaster has been determined (Jasny, 2000, Science 287:2181). A substantial portion of the genomes of other eukaryotes, including the mouse and human genomes, have also been sequenced.

Methods for disrupting specific genes in such organisms are well known to those of skill in the art and described, e.g., in Anderson, 1995, Methods Cell Biol. 48:31-58; Pettitt et al., 1996, Development 122:4149-4157; Spradling et al., 1995, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 92:10824-10830; Ramirez-Solis et al., 1993, Methods Enzymol. 225:855-878; and Thomas et al., 1987, Cell 51:503-512.

Transfection or viral transduction of target genes can also introduce controllable
35 perturbations or modifications in mammalian cells. Preferably, transfection or transduction
of a target gene can be used with cells that do not naturally express the target gene of

interest. Such non-expressing cells can be derived from a tissue not normally expressing the target gene or the target gene can be specifically mutated in the cell. The target gene of interest can be cloned into one of many mammalian expression plasmids that are known in the art, for example the pcDNA3.1 +/- system (Invitrogen, Inc.) or retroviral vectors, and introduced into the non-expressing host cells. Transfected or transduced cells expressing the target gene can be isolated, e.g., by selection for a drug resistance marker encoded by the expression vector. The level of gene transcription is monotonically related to the transfection dosage. Accordingly, response profiles for the effects of varying levels of the target gene may be obtained.

A particular, non-limiting example of the use of this method is the search for drugs that target the src-family protein tyrosine kinase, lck, a key component of the T cell receptor activation pathway (Anderson et al., 1994, Adv. Immunol. 56:171-178). Inhibitors of this enzyme are of interest as potential immunosuppressive drugs (Hanke JH, 1996, J. Biol Chem 271(2):695-701). A specific mutant of the Jurkat T cell line (JcaM1) is available that does not express lck kinase (Straus et al., 1992, Cell 70:585-593). Therefore, introduction of the lck gene into JCaM1 by transfection or transduction permits specific perturbation of pathways of T cell activation regulated by the lck kinase. The efficiency of transfection or transduction, and thus the level of perturbation, is dose related. The method is generally useful for providing perturbations of gene expression or protein abundances in cells not normally expressing the genes to be perturbed.

# 5.4.2. METHODS OF MODIFYING RNA ABUNDANCES AND ACTIVITIES

Methods of modifying RNA abundances and activities currently fall within three classes, ribozymes, antisense species, and RNA aptamers (Good et al., 1997, Gene Therapy 25 4: 45-54). Controllable application or exposure of a cell to these entities permits controllable perturbation of RNA abundances.

Ribozymes are RNAs which are capable of catalyzing RNA cleavage reactions. (Cech, 1987, Science 236:1532-1539; PCT International Publication WO 90/11364, published October 4, 1990; Sarver et al., 1990, Science 247: 1222-1225). "Hairpin" and "hammerhead" RNA ribozymes can be designed to specifically cleave a particular target mRNA. Rules have been established for the design of short RNA molecules with ribozyme activity, which are capable of cleaving other RNA molecules in a highly sequence specific way and can be targeted to virtually all kinds of RNA. (Haseloff et al., 1988, Nature 334:585-591; Koizumi et al., 1988, FEBS Lett. 228:228-230; Koizumi et al., 1988, FEBS Lett. 239:285-288). Ribozyme methods involve exposing a cell to, inducing expression in a

cell, etc. of such small RNA ribozyme molecules. (Grassi and Marini, 1996, Annals of Medicine 28: 499-510; Gibson, 1996, Cancer and Metastasis Reviews 15: 287-299).

Ribozymes can be routinely expressed in vivo in sufficient number to be catalytically effective in cleaving mRNA, and thereby modifying mRNA abundances in a cell. (Cotten et al., 1989, EMBO J. 8:3861-3866). In particular, a ribozyme coding DNA sequence, designed according to the previous rules and synthesized, for example, by standard phosphoramidite chemistry, can be ligated into a restriction enzyme site in the anticodon stem and loop of a gene encoding a tRNA, which can then be transformed into and expressed in a cell of interest by methods routine in the art. Preferably, an inducible promoter (e.g., a glucocorticoid or a tetracycline response element) is also introduced into this construct so that ribozyme expression can be selectively controlled. tDNA genes (i.e., genes encoding tRNAs) are useful in this application because of their small size, high rate of transcription, and ubiquitous expression in different kinds of tissues. Therefore, ribozymes can be routinely designed to cleave virtually any mRNA sequence, and a cell can be routinely transformed with DNA coding for such ribozyme sequences such that a controllable and catalytically effective amount of the ribozyme is expressed. Accordingly the abundance of virtually any RNA species in a cell can be perturbed.

In another embodiment, activity of a target RNA (preferable mRNA) species, specifically its rate of translation, can be controllably inhibited by the controllable application of antisense nucleic acids. An "antisense" nucleic acid as used herein refers to a nucleic acid capable of hybridizing to a sequence-specific (e.g., non-poly A) portion of the target RNA, for example its translation initiation region, by virtue of some sequence complementarity to a coding and/or non-coding region. The antisense nucleic acids of the invention can be oligonucleotides that are double-stranded or single-stranded, RNA or DNA or a modification or derivative thereof, which can be directly administered in a controllable manner to a cell or which can be produced intracellularly by transcription of exogenous, introduced sequences in controllable quantities sufficient to perturb translation of the target RNA.

Preferably, antisense nucleic acids are of at least six nucleotides and are preferably oligonucleotides (ranging from 6 to about 200 oligonucleotides). In specific aspects, the oligonucleotide is at least 10 nucleotides, at least 15 nucleotides, at least 100 nucleotides, or at least 200 nucleotides. The oligonucleotides can be DNA or RNA or chimeric mixtures or derivatives or modified versions thereof, single-stranded or double-stranded. The oligonucleotide can be modified at the base moiety, sugar moiety, or phosphate backbone.

The oligonucleotide may include other appending groups such as peptides, or agents facilitating transport across the cell membrane (see, e.g., Letsinger et al., 1989, Proc. Natl.

Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 86: 6553-6556; Lemaitre et al., 1987, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 84: 648-652; PCT Publication No. WO 88/09810, published December 15, 1988), hybridization-triggered cleavage agents (see, e.g., Krol et al., 1988, BioTechniques 6: 958-976) or intercalating agents (see, e.g., Zon, 1988, Pharm. Res. 5: 539-549).

In a preferred aspect of the invention, an antisense oligonucleotide is provided, preferably as single-stranded DNA. The oligonucleotide may be modified at any position on its structure with constituents generally known in the art.

5

The antisense oligonucleotides may comprise at least one modified base moiety which is selected from the group including but not limited to 5-fluorouracil, 5-bromouracil, 5-chlorouracil, 5-iodouracil, hypoxanthine, xanthine, 4-acetylcytosine, 5-(carboxyhydroxylmethyl) uracil, 5-carboxymethylaminomethyl-2-thiouridine, 5-carboxymethylaminomethyluracil, dihydrouracil, beta-D-galactosylqueosine, inosine, N6-isopentenyladenine, 1-methylguanine, 1-methylinosine, 2,2-dimethylguanine, 2-methyladenine, 2-methylguanine, 3-methylcytosine, 5-methylcytosine, N6-adenine, 7-methylguanine, 5-methyluracil, 5-methoxyaminomethyl-2-thiouracil, beta-D-mannosylqueosine, 5'-methoxycarboxymethyluracil, 5-methoxyuracil, 2-methylthio-N6-isopentenyladenine, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid (v), wybutoxosine, pseudouracil, queosine, 2-thiocytosine, 5-methyl-2-thiouracil, 2-thiouracil, 4-thiouracil, 5-methyluracil, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid methylester, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid (v), 5-methyl-2-thiouracil, 2-thiouracil, 3-(3-amino-3-N-2-carboxypropyl) uracil, (acp3)w, and 2,6-diaminopurine.

In another embodiment, the oligonucleotide comprises at least one modified sugar moiety selected from the group including, but not limited to, arabinose, 2-fluoroarabinose, xylulose, and hexose.

In yet another embodiment, the oligonucleotide comprises at least one modified phosphate backbone selected from the group consisting of a phosphorothioate, a phosphorodithioate, a phosphoramidothioate, a phosphoramidate, a phosphoramidate, a methylphosphonate, an alkyl phosphotriester, and a formacetal or analog thereof.

In yet another embodiment, the oligonucleotide is a 2-α-anomeric oligonucleotide. An α-anomeric oligonucleotide forms specific double-stranded hybrids with complementary RNA in which, contrary to the usual β-units, the strands run parallel to each other (Gautier et al., 1987, Nucl. Acids Res. 15: 6625-6641).

The oligonucleotide may be conjugated to another molecule, e.g., a peptide, hybridization triggered cross-linking agent, transport agent, hybridization-triggered cleavage agent, etc.

The antisense nucleic acids of the invention comprise a sequence complementary to at least a portion of a target RNA species. However, absolute complementarity, although

preferred, is not required. A sequence "complementary to at least a portion of an RNA," as referred to herein, means a sequence having sufficient complementarity to be able to hybridize with the RNA, forming a stable duplex; in the case of double-stranded antisense nucleic acids, a single strand of the duplex DNA may thus be tested, or triplex formation may be assayed. The ability to hybridize will depend on both the degree of complementarity and the length of the antisense nucleic acid. Generally, the longer the hybridizing nucleic acid, the more base mismatches with a target RNA it may contain and still form a stable duplex (or triplex, as the case may be). One skilled in the art can ascertain a tolerable degree of mismatch by use of standard procedures to determine the melting point of the hybridized complex. The amount of antisense nucleic acid that will be effective in the inhibiting translation of the target RNA can be determined by standard assay techniques.

Oligonucleotides of the invention may be synthesized by standard methods known in the art, e.g. by use of an automated DNA synthesizer (such as are commercially available from Biosearch, Applied Biosystems, etc.). As examples, phosphorothioate oligonucleotides may be synthesized by the method of Stein et al. (1988, Nucl. Acids Res. 16: 3209), methylphosphonate oligonucleotides can be prepared by use of controlled pore glass polymer supports (Sarin et al., 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 85: 7448-7451), etc. In another embodiment, the oligonucleotide is a 2'-0-methylribonucleotide (Inoue et al., 1987, Nucl. Acids Res. 15: 6131-6148), or a chimeric RNA-DNA analog (Inoue et al., 1987, FEBS Lett. 215: 327-330).

The synthesized antisense oligonucleotides can then be administered to a cell in a controlled manner. For example, the antisense oligonucleotides can be placed in the growth environment of the cell at controlled levels where they may be taken up by the cell. The uptake of the antisense oligonucleotides can be assisted by use of methods well known in the art.

In an alternative embodiment, the antisense nucleic acids of the invention are controllably expressed intracellularly by transcription from an exogenous sequence. For example, a vector can be introduced in vivo such that it is taken up by a cell, within which cell the vector or a portion thereof is transcribed, producing an antisense nucleic acid (RNA) of the invention. Such a vector would contain a sequence encoding the antisense nucleic acid. Such a vector can remain episomal or become chromosomally integrated, as long as it can be transcribed to produce the desired antisense RNA. Such vectors can be constructed by recombinant DNA technology methods standard in the art. Vectors can be plasmid, viral, or others known in the art, used for replication and expression in mammalian cells. Expression of the sequences encoding the antisense RNAs can be by any promoter known

in the art to act in a cell of interest. Such promoters can be inducible or constitutive. Most preferably, promoters are controllable or inducible by the administration of an exogenous moiety in order to achieve controlled expression of the antisense oligonucleotide. Such controllable promoters include the Tet promoter. Less preferably usable promoters for mammalian cells include, but are not limited to: the SV40 early promoter region (Bernoist and Chambon, 1981, Nature 290: 304-310), the promoter contained in the 3' long terminal repeat of Rous sarcoma virus (Yamamoto et al., 1980, Cell 22: 787-797), the herpes thymidine kinase promoter (Wagner et al., 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 78: 1441-1445), the regulatory sequences of the metallothionein gene (Brinster et al., 1982, Nature 296: 39-42), etc.

Therefore, antisense nucleic acids can be routinely designed to target virtually any mRNA sequence, and a cell can be routinely transformed with or exposed to nucleic acids coding for such antisense sequences such that an effective and controllable amount of the antisense nucleic acid is expressed. Accordingly the translation of virtually any RNA species in a cell can be controllably perturbed.

Finally, in a further embodiment, RNA aptamers can be introduced into or expressed in a cell. RNA aptamers are specific RNA ligands for proteins, such as for Tat and Rev RNA (Good et al., 1997, Gene Therapy 4: 45-54) that can specifically inhibit their translation.

20

### 5.4.3. <u>METHODS OF MODIFYING PROTEIN ABUNDANCES</u>

Methods of modifying protein abundances include, *inter alia*, those altering protein degradation rates and those using antibodies (which bind to proteins affecting abundances of activities of native target protein species). Increasing (or decreasing) the degradation 25 rates of a protein species decreases (or increases) the abundance of that species. Methods for controllably increasing the degradation rate of a target protein in response to elevated temperature and/or exposure to a particular drug, which are known in the art, can be employed in this invention. For example, one such method employs a heat-inducible or drug-inducible N-terminal degron, which is an N-terminal protein fragment that exposes a degradation signal promoting rapid protein degradation at a higher temperature (e.g., 37° C) and which is hidden to prevent rapid degradation at a lower temperature (e.g., 23° C) (Dohmen et al., 1994, Science 263:1273-1276). Such an exemplary degron is Arg-DHFR<sup>15</sup>, a variant of murine dihydrofolate reductase in which the N-terminal Val is replaced by Arg and the Pro at position 66 is replaced with Leu. According to this method, for example, a gene for a target protein, P, is replaced by standard gene targeting methods known in the art (Lodish et al., 1995, Molecular Biology of the Cell, Chpt. 8, New York: W.H. Freeman and

Co.) with a gene coding for the fusion protein Ub-Arg-DHFR<sup>18</sup>-P ("Ub" stands for ubiquitin). The N-terminal ubiquitin is rapidly cleaved after translation exposing the N-terminal degron. At lower temperatures, lysines internal to Arg-DHFR<sup>18</sup> are not exposed, ubiquitination of the fusion protein does not occur, degradation is slow, and active target protein levels are high. At higher temperatures (in the absence of methotrexate), lysines internal to Arg-DHFR<sup>18</sup> are exposed, ubiquitination of the fusion protein occurs, degradation is rapid, and active target protein levels are low. Heat activation of degradation is controllably blocked by exposure methotrexate. This method is adaptable to other N-terminal degrons which are responsive to other inducing factors, such as drugs and temperature changes.

Target protein abundances and also, directly or indirectly, their activities can also be decreased by (neutralizing) antibodies. By providing for controlled exposure to such antibodies, protein abundances/activities can be controllably modified. For example, antibodies to suitable epitopes on protein surfaces may decrease the abundance, and thereby 15 indirectly decrease the activity, of the wild-type active form of a target protein by aggregating active forms into complexes with less or minimal activity as compared to the wild-type unaggregated wild-type form. Alternately, antibodies may directly decrease protein activity by, e.g., interacting directly with active sites or by blocking access of substrates to active sites. Conversely, in certain cases, (activating) antibodies may also 20 interact with proteins and their active sites to increase resulting activity. In either case, antibodies (of the various types to be described) can be raised against specific protein species (by the methods to be described) and their effects screened. The effects of the antibodies can be assayed and suitable antibodies selected that raise or lower the target protein species concentration and/or activity. Such assays involve introducing antibodies 25 into a cell (see below), and assaying the concentration of the wild-type amount or activities of the target protein by standard means (such as immunoassays) known in the art. The net activity of the wild-type form can be assayed by assay means appropriate to the known activity of the target protein.

Antibodies can be introduced into cells in numerous fashions, including, for example, microinjection of antibodies into a cell (Morgan et al., 1988, Immunology Today 9:84-86) or transforming hybridoma mRNA encoding a desired antibody into a cell (Burke et al., 1984, Cell 36:847-858). In a further technique, recombinant antibodies can be engineering and ectopically expressed in a wide variety of non-lymphoid cell types to bind to target proteins as well as to block target protein activities (Biocca et al., 1995, Trends in Cell Biology 5:248-252). Preferably, expression of the antibody is under control of a controllable promoter, such as the Tet promoter. A first step is the selection of a particular

monoclonal antibody with appropriate specificity to the target protein (see below). Then sequences encoding the variable regions of the selected antibody can be cloned into various engineered antibody formats, including, for example, whole antibody, Fab fragments, Fv fragments, single chain Fv fragments (V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> regions united by a peptide linker)

5 ("ScFv" fragments), diabodies (two associated ScFv fragments with different specificities), and so forth (Hayden et al., 1997, Current Opinion in Immunology 9:210-212).

Intracellularly expressed antibodies of the various formats can be targeted into cellular compartments (e.g., the cytoplasm, the nucleus, the mitochondria, etc.) by expressing them as fusions with the various known intracellular leader sequences (Bradbury et al., 1995, Antibody Engineering, vol. 2, Borrebaeck ed., IRL Press, pp 295-361). In particular, the ScFv format appears to be particularly suitable for cytoplasmic targeting.

Antibody types include, but are not limited to, polyclonal, monoclonal, chimeric, single chain, Fab fragments, and an Fab expression library. Various procedures known in the art may be used for the production of polyclonal antibodies to a target protein. For production of the antibody, various host animals can be immunized by injection with the target protein, such host animals include, but are not limited to, rabbits, mice, rats, etc. Various adjuvants can be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host species, and include, but are not limited to, Freund's (complete and incomplete), mineral gels such as aluminum hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, peptides, oil emulsions, dinitrophenol, and potentially useful human adjuvants such as bacillus Calmette-Guerin (BCG) and corynebacterium paryum.

For preparation of monoclonal antibodies directed towards a target protein, any technique that provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in culture may be used. Such techniques include, but are not restricted to, the hybridoma technique originally developed by Kohler and Milstein (1975, Nature 256: 495-497), the trioma technique, the human B-cell hybridoma technique (Kozbor et al., 1983, Immunology Today 4: 72), and the EBV hybridoma technique to produce human monoclonal antibodies (Cole et al., 1985, in Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy, Alan R. Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96). In an additional embodiment of the invention, monoclonal antibodies can be produced in germ-free animals utilizing recent technology (PCT/US90/02545). According to the invention, human antibodies may be used and can be obtained by using human hybridomas (Cote et al., 1983, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 80: 2026-2030), or by transforming human B cells with EBV virus in vitro (Cole et al., 1985, in Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy, Alan R. Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96). In fact, according to the invention, techniques developed for the production of "chimeric antibodies" (Morrison et al., 1984, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 81: 6851-6855; Neuberger et al., 1984, Nature

5

312:604-608; Takeda et al., 1985, Nature 314: 452-454) by splicing the genes from a mouse antibody molecule specific for the target protein together with genes from a human antibody molecule of appropriate biological activity can be used; such antibodies are within the scope of this invention.

Additionally, where monoclonal antibodies are advantageous, they can be alternatively selected from large antibody libraries using the techniques of phage display (Marks et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem. 267:16007-16010). Using this technique, libraries of up to 10<sup>12</sup> different antibodies have been expressed on the surface of fd filamentous phage. creating a "single pot" in vitro immune system of antibodies available for the selection of 10 monoclonal antibodies (Griffiths et al., 1994, EMBO J. 13:3245-3260). Selection of antibodies from such libraries can be done by techniques known in the art, including contacting the phage to immobilized target protein, selecting and cloning phage bound to the target, and subcloning the sequences encoding the antibody variable regions into an appropriate vector expressing a desired antibody format.

According to the invention, techniques described for the production of single chain 15 antibodies (U.S. patent 4,946,778) can be adapted to produce single chain antibodies specific to the target protein. An additional embodiment of the invention utilizes the techniques described for the construction of Fab expression libraries (Huse et al., 1989, Science 246: 1275-1281) to allow rapid and easy identification of monoclonal Fab 20 fragments with the desired specificity for the target protein.

Antibody fragments that contain the idiotypes of the target protein can be generated by techniques known in the art. For example, such fragments include, but are not limited to: the F(ab'), fragment which can be produced by pepsin digestion of the antibody molecule; the Fab' fragments that can be generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of the 25 F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment, the Fab fragments that can be generated by treating the antibody molecule with papain and a reducing agent, and Fv fragments.

In the production of antibodies, screening for the desired antibody can be accomplished by techniques known in the art, e.g., ELISA (enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay). To select antibodies specific to a target protein, one may assay generated 30 hybridomas or a phage display antibody library for an antibody that binds to the target protein.

#### 5.4.4. METHODS OF MODIFYING PROTEIN ACTIVITIES

Methods of directly modifying protein activities include, inter alia, dominant 35 negative mutations, specific drugs (used in the sense of this application) or chemical moieties generally, and also the use of antibodies, as previously discussed.

Dominant negative mutations are mutations to endogenous genes or mutant exogenous genes that when expressed in a cell disrupt the activity of a targeted protein species. Depending on the structure and activity of the targeted protein, general rules exist that guide the selection of an appropriate strategy for constructing dominant negative mutations that disrupt activity of that target (Hershkowitz, 1987, Nature 329:219-222). In the case of active monomeric forms, over expression of an inactive form can cause competition for natural substrates or ligands sufficient to significantly reduce net activity of the target protein. Such over expression can be achieved by, for example, associating a promoter, preferably a controllable or inducible promoter, of increased activity with the mutant gene. Alternatively, changes to active site residues can be made so that a virtually irreversible association occurs with the target ligand. Such can be achieved with certain tyrosine kinases by careful replacement of active site serine residues (Perlmutter et al., 1996, Current Opinion in Immunology 8:285-290).

In the case of active multimeric forms, several strategies can guide selection of a 15 dominant negative mutant. Multimeric activity can be controllably decreased by expression of genes coding exogenous protein fragments that bind to multimeric association domains and prevent multimer formation. Alternatively, controllable over expression of an inactive protein unit of a particular type can tie up wild-type active units in inactive multimers, and thereby decrease multimeric activity (Nocka et al., 1990, EMBO J. 9:1805-1813). For 20 example, in the case of dimeric DNA binding proteins, the DNA binding domain can be deleted from the DNA binding unit, or the activation domain deleted from the activation unit. Also, in this case, the DNA binding domain unit can be expressed without the domain causing association with the activation unit. Thereby, DNA binding sites are tied up without any possible activation of expression. In the case where a particular type of unit 25 normally undergoes a conformational change during activity, expression of a rigid unit can inactivate resultant complexes. For a further example, proteins involved in cellular mechanisms, such as cellular motility, the mitotic process, cellular architecture, and so forth, are typically composed of associations of many subunits of a few types. These structures are often highly sensitive to disruption by inclusion of a few monomeric units 30 with structural defects. Such mutant monomers disrupt the relevant protein activities and can be controllably expressed in a cell.

In addition to dominant negative mutations, mutant target proteins that are sensitive to temperature (or other exogenous factors) can be found by mutagenesis and screening procedures that are well-known in the art.

Also, one of skill in the art will appreciate that expression of antibodies binding and inhibiting a target protein can be employed as another dominant negative strategy.

# 5.4.5. DRUGS OF SPECIFIC KNOWN ACTION

Finally, activities of certain target proteins can be controllably altered by exposure to exogenous drugs or ligands. In a preferable case, a drug is known that interacts with only one target protein in the cell and alters the activity of only that one target protein. Graded exposure of a cell to varying amounts of that drug thereby causes graded perturbations of pathways originating at that protein. The alteration can be either a decrease or an increase of activity. Less preferably, a drug is known and used that alters the activity of only a few (e.g., 2-5) target proteins with separate, distinguishable, and non-overlapping effects. Graded exposure to such a drug causes graded perturbations to the several pathways originating at the target proteins.

### 5.5. MEASUREMENT METHODS

Biological response profiles are obtained for use in the instant invention by measuring cellular constituents that are changed by a particular modification or perturbation to a cell or organism, such as any of the modifications and perturbations described, above, in Section 5.4. These cellular characteristics can be of any aspect of the biological state of a cell or organism. The can be, for example, measurements of the transcription state, in which RNA abundances are measured, measurements of the activity state, in which protein abundances are measured, or measurements of the activity state, in which protein activities are measured. The measured cellular characteristics can also be of mixed aspects, for example, in which the activities of one or more proteins are measured along with RNA abundances (i.e., gene expression). This section describes several exemplary methods for measuring the cellular constituents in a biological response. However, the methods described herein are non-limiting in that the skilled artisan will readily appreciate other methods for measuring cellular constituents that are adaptable to the present invention.

Embodiments of the present invention based on measuring the transcriptional state of a cell are particularly preferred. The transcriptional state can be readily measured by techniques of hybridization to arrays of nucleic acid or nucleic acid mimic probes, as described in the next subsection, or by other gene expression technologies that are described hereinbelow in subsequent subsections. However, measured, the result is response data comprising values which represent RNA abundance ratios and which usually reflect DNA expression ratios (in the absence of significant differences in RNA degradation rates). Such measurement methods are described in particular detail in Section 5.5.2 below.

In various alternative embodiments, aspects of the biological state other the transcriptional state, such as the translational state, the activity state or mixed aspects of the

biological state, can be measured. Details of these alternative embodiments are described, below, in Section 5.5.3.

### 5.5.1. MEASUREMENT OF DRUG RESPONSE DATA

5

To measure drug response data, cell are exposed to graded levels of the drug or drug candidate of interest. When the cells are grown in vitro, the compound is usually added to their nutrient medium. In the case of yeast, such as S. cerevisiae, it is preferably to harvest the cells in early log phase, since expression patterns are relatively insensitive to time of harvest at that time. The drug is added in a graded amount that depends on the particular 10 characteristics of the drug, but usually will be between about 1 ng/ml and 100 mg/ml. In some cases a drug will be solubilized in a solvent such as DMSO.

The biological state of cells exposed to the drug and cells not exposed to the drug is measured according to any of the below described methods. Preferably, transcript or microarrays are used to find the mRNAs with altered expression due to exposure to the 15 drug. However, other aspects of the biological state may also be measured to determine, e.g., proteins with altered translation or activities due to exposure to the drug.

It is preferable for measurements of drug responses, in the case of two-colored differential hybridization described below, to measure also with reversed labeling. Also, it is preferable that the levels of drug exposure used provide sufficient resolution of rapidly 20 changing regions of the drug response, e.g., by using approximately ten levels of drug exposure.

### 5.5.2. TRANSCRIPTIONAL STATE MEASUREMENT

In general, measurement of the transcriptional state can be performed using any 25 probe or probes which comprise a polynucleotide sequence and which are immobilized to a solid support or surface. For example, as described supra, the probes may comprise DNA sequences, RNA sequences, or copolymer sequences of DNA and RNA. The polynucleotide sequences of the probes may also comprise DNA and/or RNA analogues, or combinations thereof. For example, the polynucleotide sequences of the probes may be full 30 or partial sequences of genomic DNA, cDNA, or mRNA sequences extracted from cells. The polynucleotide sequences of the probes may also be synthesized nucleotide sequences, such as synthetic oligonucleotide sequences. The probe sequences can be synthesized either enzymatically in vivo, enzymatically in vitro (e.g., by PCR), or non-enzymatically in vitro.

The probe or probes used in the methods of the invention are preferably 35 immobilized to a solid support which may be either porous or non-porous. For example, the probes of the invention may be polynucleotide sequences which are attached to a

nitrocellulose or nylon membrane or filter. Such hybridization probes are well known in the art (see, e.g., Sambrook et al., Eds., 1989, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2nd ed., Vol. 1-3, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, New York).

Alternatively, the solid support or surface may be a glass or plastic surface.

5

#### Microarrays Generally:

In a particularly preferred embodiment, hybridization levels are measured to microarrays of probes consisting of a solid phase on the surface of which are immobilized a population of polynucleotides, such as a population of DNA or DNA mimics, or, alternatively, a population of RNA or RNA mimics. The solid phase may be a nonporous or, optionally, a porous material such as a gel. Microarrays can be employed, e.g., for analyzing the transcriptional state of a cell, such as the transcriptional states of cells exposed to graded levels of a drug of interest, or to graded perturbations to a biological pathway of interest.

In preferred embodiments, a microarray comprises a support or surface with an ordered array of binding (e.g., hybridization) sites or "probes" for products of many of the genes in the genome of a cell or organism, preferably most or almost all of the genes. Preferably the microarrays are addressable arrays, preferably positionally addressable arrays. More specifically, each probe of the array is preferably located at a known, predetermined position on the solid support such that the identity (i.e., the sequence) of each probe can be determined from its position in the array (i.e., on the support or surface). In preferred embodiments, each probe is covalently attached to the solid support at a single site.

Microarrays can be made in a number of ways, of which several are described

25 below. However produced, microarrays share certain characteristics: The arrays are
reproducible, allowing multiple copies of a given array to be produced and easily compared
with each other. Preferably, microarrays are made from materials that are stable under
binding (e.g., nucleic acid hybridization) conditions. The microarrays are preferably small,
e.g., between 5 cm² and 25 cm², preferably between 12 cm² and 13 cm². However, larger

30 arrays are also contemplated and may be preferable, e.g., for use in screening and/or
signature chips comprising a very large number of distinct oligonucleotide probe sequences.
Preferably, a given binding site or unique set of binding sites in the microarray will
specifically bind (e.g., hybridize) to the product of a single gene in a cell (e.g., to a specific
mRNA, or to a specific cDNA derived therefrom). However, as discussed supra, in general
other, related or similar sequences will cross hybridize to a given binding site. Although
there may be more than one physical binding site per specific RNA or DNA, for the sake of

clarity the discussion below will assume that there is a single, completely complementary binding site.

The microarrays of the present invention include one or more test probes, each of which has a polynucleotide sequence that is complementary to a subsequence of RNA or DNA to be detected. Each probe preferably has a different nucleic acid sequence, and the position of each probe on the solid surface is preferably known. Indeed, the microarrays are preferably addressable arrays, and more preferably are positionally addressable arrays. Specifically, each probe of the array is preferably located at a known, predetermined position on the solid support such that the identity (i.e., the sequence) of each probe can be determined from its position on the array (i.e., on the support or surface).

Preferably, the density of probes on a microarray is about 100 different (i.e., non-identical) probes per 1 cm<sup>2</sup> or higher. More preferably, a microarray of the invention will have at least 550 different probes per 1 cm<sup>2</sup>, at least 1,000 different probes per 1 cm<sup>2</sup>, at lest 1,500 different probes per 1 cm<sup>2</sup> or at least 2,000 different probes per 1 cm<sup>2</sup>. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the microarray is a high density array, preferably having a density of at least about 2,500 different probes per 1 cm<sup>2</sup>. The microarrays of the invention therefore preferably contain at least 2,500, at least 5,000, at least 10,000, at least 15,000, at least 20,000, at least 25,000, at least 55,000, at least 100,000 or at least 150,000 different (i.e., non-identical) probes.

In specific embodiments, the density of probes on a microarray is between about 100 and 1,000 different (i.e., non-identical) probes per 1 cm<sup>2</sup>, between 1,000 and 5,000 different probes per 1 cm<sup>2</sup>, between 5,000 and 10,000 different probes per 1 cm<sup>2</sup>, between 10,000 and 15,000 different probes per 1 cm<sup>2</sup>, between 15,000 and 20,000 different probes per 1 cm<sup>2</sup>, between 50,000 to 100,000 different probes per 1 cm<sup>2</sup>, between 100,000 to 500,000 different probes per 1 cm<sup>2</sup>, or more than 500,000 different (i.e., non-identical) probes per 1 cm<sup>2</sup>.

In one embodiment, the microarray is an array (i.e., a matrix) in which each position represents a discrete binding site for a product encoded by a gene (i.e., an mRNA or a cDNA derived therefrom), and in which binding sites are present for products of most or almost all of the genes in the organism's genome. For example, the binding site can be a DNA or DNA analogue to which a particular RNA can specifically hybridize. The DNA or DNA analogue can be, e.g., a synthetic oligomer, a full-length cDNA, a less-than full length cDNA, or a gene fragment.

Although in a preferred embodiment the microarray contains binding sites for products of all or almost all genes in the target organism's genome, such comprehensiveness is not necessarily required. Usually the microarray will have binding sites corresponding to

at least about 50% of the genes in the genome, often to at about 75%, more often to at least about 85%, even more often to about 90%, and still more often to at least about 99%.

Alternatively, however, "picoarrays" may also be used. Such arrays are microarrays which contain binding sites for products of only a limited number of genes in the target organism's genome. Generally, a picoarray contains binding sites corresponding to fewer than about 50% of the genes in the genome of an organism.

Preferably, the microarray has binding sites for genes relevant to the action of a drug of interest or in a biological pathway of interest. The number of genes in a genome can be estimated from the number of mRNAs expressed by the organism, or by extrapolation from a well characterized portion of the genome. When the genome of the organism of interest has been sequenced, the number of open reading frames can be determined and mRNA coding regions identified by analysis of the DNA sequence. For example, the genome of Saccharomyces cerevisiae has been completely sequenced, and is reported to have approximately 6275 ORFs longer than 297 nucleotides. Analysis of these ORFs indicates that there are 5885 ORFs that are likely to encode protein products (Goffeau et al., 1996, Science 274:546-567). In contrast, the human genome is estimated to contain approximately 10<sup>5</sup> genes.

#### Preparing Probes for Microarrays:

As noted above, the "probe" to which a particular polynucleotide molecules 20 specifically hybridizes according to the invention is a complementary polynucleotide sequence. In one embodiment, the probes of the microarray comprise nucleotide sequences greater than about 250 bases in length corresponding to one or more genes or gene fragments. For example, the probes may comprise DNA or DNA "mimics" (e.g., 25 derivatives and analogues) corresponding to at least a portion of each gene in an organism's genome. In another embodiment, the probes of the microarray are complementary RNA or RNA mimics. DNA mimics are polymers composed of subunits capable of specific, Watson-Crick-like hybridization with DNA, or of specific hybridization with RNA. The nucleic acids can be modified at the base moiety, at the sugar moiety, or at the phosphate 30 backbone. Exemplary DNA mimics include, e.g., phosphorothioates. DNA can be obtained, e.g., by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) amplification of gene segments from genomic DNA, cDNA (e.g., by RT-PCR), or cloned sequences. PCR primers are preferably chosen based on known sequence of the genes or cDNA that result in amplification of unique fragments (i.e., fragments that do not share more than 10 bases of contiguous 35 identical sequence with any other fragment on the microarray). Computer programs that are well known in the art are useful in the design of primers with the required specificity and

optimal amplification properties, such as Oligo version 5.0 (National Biosciences). Typically each probe on the microarray will be between 20 bases and 50,000 bases, and usually between 300 bases and 1000 bases in length. PCR methods are well known in the art, and are described, for example, in Innis et al., eds., 1990, PCR Protocols: A Guide to 5 Methods and Applications, Academic Press Inc., San Diego, CA. It will be apparent to one skilled in the art that controlled robotic systems are useful for isolating and amplifying nucleic acids.

An alternative, preferred means for generating the polynucleotide probes of the microarray is by synthesis of synthetic polynucleotides or oligonucleotides, e.g., using N-10 phosphonate or phosphoramidite chemistries (Froehler et al., 1986, Nucleic Acid Res. 14:5399-5407; McBride et al., 1983, Tetrahedron Lett. 24:246-248). Synthetic sequences are typically between about 15 and about 500 bases in length, more typically between about 20 and about 100 bases, most preferably between about 40 and about 70 bases in length. In some embodiments, synthetic nucleic acids include non-natural bases, such as, but by no 15 means limited to, inosine. As noted above, nucleic acid analogues may be used as binding sites for hybridization. An example of a suitable nucleic acid analogue is peptide nucleic acid (see, e.g., Egholm et al., 1993, Nature 363:566-568; U.S. Patent No. 5.539.083).

In alternative embodiments, the hybridization sites (i.e., the probes) are made from plasmid or phage clones of genes, cDNAs (e.g., expressed sequence tags), or inserts 20 therefrom (Nguyen et al., 1995, Genomics 29:207-209).

#### Attaching Probes to the Solid Surface:

30

The probes are attached to a solid support or surface, which may be made, e.g., from glass, plastic (e.g., polypropylene, nylon), polyacrylamide, nitrocellulose, gel, or other 25 porous or nonporous material. A preferred method for attaching the nucleic acids to a surface is by printing on glass plates, as is described generally by Schena et al, 1995. Science 270:467-470. This method is especially useful for preparing microarrays of cDNA (See also, DeRisi et al, 1996, Nature Genetics 14:457-460; Shalon et al., 1996, Genome Res. 6:639-645; and Schena et al., 1995, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 93:10539-11286).

A second preferred method for making microarrays is by making high-density oligonucleotide arrays. Techniques are known for producing arrays containing thousands of oligonucleotides complementary to defined sequences, at defined locations on a surface using photolithographic techniques for synthesis in situ (see, Fodor et al., 1991, Science 251:767-773; Pease et al., 1994, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 91:5022-5026; Lockhart et 35 al., 1996, Nature Biotechnology 14:1675; U.S. Patent Nos. 5,578,832; 5,556,752; and 5,510,270) or other methods for rapid synthesis and deposition of defined oligonucleotides

(Blanchard et al., Biosensors & Bioelectronics 11:687-690). When these methods are used, oligonucleotides (e.g., 20-mers) of known sequence are synthesized directly on a surface such as a derivatized glass slide. Usually, the array produced is redundant, with several oligonucleotide molecules per RNA. Oligonucleotide probes can be chosen to detect alternatively spliced mRNAs.

Other methods for making microarrays, e.g., by masking (Maskos and Southern, 1992, Nuc. Acids. Res. 20:1679-1684), may also be used. In principle, and as noted supra, any type of array, for example, dot blots on a nylon hybridization membrane (see Sambrook et al., supra) could be used. However, as will be recognized by those skilled in the art, very small arrays will frequently be preferred because hybridization volumes will be smaller.

In a particularly preferred embodiment, microarrays of the invention are manufactured by means of an ink jet printing device for oligonucleotide synthesis, e.g., using the methods and systems described by Blanchard in International Patent Publication No. WO 98/41531, published September 24, 1998; Blanchard et al., 1996, Biosensors and Bioeletronics 11:687-690; Blanchard, 1998, in Synthetic DNA Arrays in Genetic Engineering, Vol. 20, J.K. Setlow, Ed., Plenum Press, New York at pages 111-123; and U.S. Patent No. 6,028,189 to Blanchard. Specifically, the oligonucleotide probes in such microarrays are preferably synthesized in arrays, e.g., on a glass slide, by serially depositing individual nucleotide bases in "microdroplets" of a high surface tension solvent such as 20 propylene carbonate. The microdroplets have small volumes (e.g., 100 pL or less, more preferably 50 pL or less) and are separated from each other on the microarray (e.g., by hydrophobic domains) to form circular surface tension wells which define the locations of the array elements (i.e., the different probes).

#### 25 Target Polynucleotide Molecules:

As described, supra, the polynucleotide molecules which may be analyzed by the present invention may be from any source, including naturally occurring nucleic acid molecules, as well as synthetic nucleic acid molecules. In a preferred embodiment, the polynucleotide molecules analyzed by the invention comprise RNA, including, but by no means limited to, total cellular RNA, poly(A)<sup>+</sup> messenger RNA (mRNA), fraction thereof, or RNA transcribed from cDNA (i.e., cRNA; see, e.g., Linsley & Schelter, U.S. Patent Application No. 09/411,074, filed October 4, 1999). Methods for preparing total and poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA are well known in the art, and are described generally, e.g., in Sambrook et al., supra. In one embodiment, RNA is extracted from cells of the various types of interest in this invention using guanidinium thiocyanate lysis followed by CsCl centrifugation (Chirgwin et al., 1979, Biochemistry 18:5294-5299). In an alternative embodiment, which

is preferred for S. cerevisiae, RNA is extracted from cells using phenol and chloroform, as described in Ausubel et al. (Ausubel et al., eds., 1989, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Vol III, Green Publishing Associates, Inc., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, at pp. 13.12.1-13.12.5). Poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA can be selected, e.g., by selection with oligo-dT cellulose or, alternatively, by oligo-dT primed reverse transcription of total cellular RNA. Cells of interest include, but are by no means limited to, wild-type cells, drug-exposed wild-type cells, modified cells, diseased cells and, in particular, cancer cells.

In one embodiment, RNA can be fragmented by methods known in the art, e.g., by incubation with ZnCl<sub>2</sub>, to generate fragments of RNA. In one embodiment, isolated mRNA can be converted to antisense RNA synthesized by in vitro transcription of double-stranded cDNA in the presence of labeled dNTPs (Lockhart et al., 1996, Nature Biotechnology 14:1675).

In other embodiments, the polynucleotide molecules to be analyzed may be DNA molecules such as fragmented genomic DNA, first strand cDNA which is reverse transcribed from mRNA, or PCR products of amplified mRNA or cDNA.

#### Hybridization to Microarrays:

As described *supra*, nucleic acid hybridization and wash conditions are chosen so that the polynucleotide molecules to be analyzed by the invention (referred to herein as the "target polynucleotide molecules) specifically bind or specifically hybridize to the complementary polynucleotide sequences of the array, preferably to a specific array site, wherein its complementary DNA is located.

Arrays containing double-stranded probe DNA situated thereon are preferably subjected to denaturing conditions to render the DNA single-stranded prior to contacting with the target polynucleotide molecules. Arrays containing single-stranded probe DNA (e.g., synthetic oligodeoxyribonucleic acids) may need to be denatured prior to contacting with the target polynucleotide molecules, e.g., to remove hairpins or dimers which form due to self complementary sequences.

Optimal hybridization conditions will depend on the length (e.g., oligomer versus polynucleotide greater than 200 bases) and type (e.g., RNA, or DNA) of probe and target nucleic acids. General parameters for specific (i.e., stringent) hybridization conditions for nucleic acids are described in Sambrook et al., (supra), and in Ausubel et al., 1987, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Greene Publishing and Wiley-Interscience, New York. When the cDNA microarrays of Schena et al. are used, typical hybridization conditions are hybridization in 5 X SSC plus 0.2% SDS at 65 °C for four hours, followed by washes at 25 °C in low stringency wash buffer (1 X SSC plus 0.2% SDS), followed by 10 minutes at 25

°C in higher stringency wash buffer (0.1 X SSC plus 0.2% SDS) (Shena et al., 1996, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 93:10614). Useful hybridization conditions are also provided in, e.g., Tijessen, 1993, Hybridization With Nucleic Acid Probes, Elsevier Science Publishers B.V. and Kricka, 1992, Nonisotopic DNA Probe Techniques, Academic Press, San Diego, CA.

Particularly preferred hybridization conditions for use with the screening and/or signaling chips of the present invention include hybridization at a temperature at or near the mean melting temperature of the probes (e.g., within 5 °C, more preferably within 2 °C) in 1 M NaCl, 50 mM MES buffer (pH 6.5), 0.5% sodium sarcosine and 30% formamide.

10

5

#### Signal Detection and Data Analysis:

It will be appreciated that when cDNA complementary to the RNA of a cell is made and hybridized to a microarray under suitable hybridization conditions, the level of hybridization to the site in the array corresponding to any particular gene will reflect the 15 prevalence in the cell of mRNA transcribed from that gene. For example, when detectably labeled (e.g., with a fluorophore) cDNA complementary to the total cellular mRNA is hybridized to a microarray, the site on the array corresponding to a gene (i.e., capable of specifically binding the product of the gene) that is not transcribed in the cell will have little or no signal (e.g., fluorescent signal), and a gene for which the encoded mRNA is prevalent 20 will have a relatively strong signal.

In preferred embodiments, cDNAs from two different cells are hybridized to the binding sites of the microarray. In the case of drug responses, one cell is exposed to a drug and another cell of the same type is not exposed to the drug. The cDNA derived from each of the two cell types are differently labeled so that they can be distinguished. In one embodiment, for example, cDNA from a cell treated with a drug is synthesized using a fluorescein-labeled dNTP, and cDNA from a second cell, not drug-exposed, is synthesized using a rhodamine-labeled dNTP. When the two cDNAs are mixed and hybridized to the microarray, the relative intensity of signal from each cDNA set is determined for each site on the array, and any relative difference in abundance of a particular mRNA is thereby detected.

In the example described above, the cDNA from the drug-treated cell will fluoresce green when the fluorophore is stimulated, and the cDNA from the untreated cell will fluoresce red. As a result, when the drug treatment has no effect, either directly or indirectly, on the relative abundance of a particular mRNA in a cell, the mRNA will be equally prevalent in both cells, and, upon reverse transcription, red-labeled and green-labeled cDNA will be equally prevalent. When hybridized to the microarray, the binding

site(s) for that species of RNA will emit wavelength characteristic of both fluorophores. In contrast, when the drug-exposed cell is treated with a drug that, directly or indirectly, increases the prevalence of the mRNA in the cell, the ratio of green to red fluorescence will increase. When the drug decreases the mRNA prevalence, the ratio will decrease.

5

The use of a two-color fluorescence labeling and detection scheme to define alterations in gene expression has been described, e.g., in Shena et al., 1995, Science 270:467-470. An advantage of using cDNA labeled with two different fluorophores is that a direct and internally controlled comparison of the mRNA levels corresponding to each arrayed gene in two cell states can be made, and variations due to minor differences in 10 experimental conditions (e.g., hybridization conditions) will not affect subsequent analyses. However, it will be recognized that it is also possible to use cDNA from a single cell, and compare, for example, the absolute amount of a particular mRNA in, e.g., a drug-treated or pathway-perturbed cell and an untreated cell.

When fluorescently labeled probes are used, the fluorescence emissions at each site 15 of a transcript array can be, preferably, detected by scanning confocal laser microscopy. In one embodiment, a separate scan, using the appropriate excitation line, is carried out for each of the two fluorophores used. Alternatively, a laser can be used that allows simultaneous specimen illumination at wavelengths specific to the two fluorophores and emissions from the two fluorophores can be analyzed simultaneously (see Shalon et al., 20 1996, Genome Res. 6:639-645). In a preferred embodiment, the arrays are scanned with a laser fluorescent scanner with a computer controlled X-Y stage and a microscope objective. Sequential excitation of the two fluorophores is achieved with a multi-line, mixed gas laser, and the emitted light is split by wavelength and detected with two photomultiplier tubes. Such fluorescence laser scanning devices are described, e.g., in Schena et al., 1996, Genome 25 Res. 6:639-645. Alternatively, the fiber-optic bundle described by Ferguson et al., 1996, Nature Biotech. 14:1681-1684, may be used to monitor mRNA abundance levels at a large number of sites simultaneously.

Signals are recorded and, in a preferred embodiment, analyzed by computer, e.g., using a 12 bit analog to digital board. In one embodiment, the scanned image is despeckled 30 using a graphics program (e.g., Hijaak Graphics Suite) and then analyzed using an image gridding program that creates a spreadsheet of the average hybridization at each wavelength at each site. If necessary, an experimentally determined correction for "cross talk" (or overlap) between the channels for the two fluors may be made. For any particular hybridization site on the transcript array, a ratio of the emission of the two fluorophores can 35 be calculated. The ratio is independent of the absolute expression level of the cognate gene,

but is useful for genes whose expression is significantly modulated by drug administration, gene deletion, or any other tested event.

According to the method of the invention, the relative abundance of an mRNA in two cells or cell lines is scored as a perturbation and its magnitude determined (i.e., the abundance is different in the two sources of mRNA tested) or as not perturbed (i.e., the relative abundance is the same). As used herein, a difference between the two sources of RNA of at least a factor of about 25% (i.e., RNA is 25% more abundant in one source than in the other source), more usually about 50%, even more often by a factor of about 2 (i.e., twice as abundant), 3 (three times as abundant), or 5 (five times as abundant) is scored as a 10 perturbation. Present detection methods allow reliable detection of difference of an order of about 3-fold to about 5-fold, but more sensitive methods are expected to be developed.

Preferably, in addition to identifying a perturbation as positive or negative, it is advantageous to determine the magnitude of the perturbation. This can be carried out, as noted above, by calculating the ratio of the emission of the two fluorophores used for differential labeling, or by analogous methods that will be readily apparent to those of skill in the art.

#### Other Methods of Transcriptional State Measurement:

The transcriptional state of a cell may be measured by other gene expression

20 technologies known in the art. Several such technologies produce pools of restriction fragments of limited complexity for electrophoretic analysis, such as methods combining double restriction enzyme digestion with phasing primers (see, e.g., European Patent O 534858 A1, filed September 24, 1992, by Zabeau et al.), or methods selecting restriction fragments with sites closest to a defined mRNA end (see, e.g., Prashar et al., 1996, Proc.

25 Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 93:659-663). Other methods statistically sample cDNA pools, such as by sequencing sufficient bases (e.g., 20-50 bases) in each of multiple cDNAs to identify each cDNA, or by sequencing short tags (e.g., 9-10 bases) which are generated at known positions relative to a defined mRNA end (see, e.g., Velculescu, 1995, Science 270:484-487).

30 Such methods and systems of measuring transcriptional state, although less preferable than microarrays, may, nevertheless, be used in the present invention.

#### 5.5.3. MEASUREMENTS OF OTHER ASPECTS OF BIOLOGICAL STATE

Although monitoring cellular constituents other than mRNA abundances currently presents certain technical difficulties not encountered in monitoring mRNAs (i.e., the

transcriptional state), it will be apparent to those skilled in the art that the use of methods of this invention are applicable to any cellular constituent that can be monitored.

In various embodiments of the present invention, aspects of the biological state other than the transcriptional state, such as the translational state, the activity state, or mixed aspects thereof can be measured in order to obtain drug responses for the present invention. Details of these embodiments are described in this section.

#### **Translational State Measurements:**

Measurements of the translational state may be performed according to several

10 methods. For example, whole genome monitoring of protein (i.e., the "proteome," Goffeau

et al., supra) can be carried out by constructing a microarray in which binding sites

comprise immobilized, preferably monoclonal, antibodies specific to a plurality of protein

species encoded by the cell genome. Preferably, antibodies are present for a substantial

fraction of the encoded proteins, or at least for those proteins relevant to the action of a drug

of interest. Methods for making monoclonal antibodies are well known (see, e.g., Harlow

and Lane, 1988, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor, New York). In a

preferred embodiment, monoclonal antibodies are raised against synthetic peptide fragments

designed based on genomic sequence of the cell. With such an antibody array, proteins

from the cell are contacted to the array, and their binding is assayed with assays known in

20 the art.

Alternatively, proteins can be separated by two-dimensional gel electrophoresis systems. Two-dimensional gel electrophoresis is well known in the art, and typically involves iso-electric focusing along a first dimension followed by SDS-PAGE electrophoresis along a second dimension. See, e.g., Hames et al., 1990, Gel

25 Electrophoresis of Proteins: A Practical Approach, IRL Press, New York; Shevchenko et al., 1996, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 93:1440-1445; Sagliocco et al., 1996, Yeast 12:1519-1533; and Lander, 1996, Science 274:536-539. The resulting electropherograms can be analyzed by numerous techniques, including mass spectrometric techniques, western blotting, and immunoblot analysis using polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies, and internal and N-terminal micro-sequencing. Using these techniques, it is possible to identify a substantial fraction of all the proteins produced under given physiological conditions, including in cells (e.g., in yeast) exposed to a drug, or in cells modified by, e.g., deletion or over-expression of a specific gene.

35

#### **Activity State Measurements:**

Where activities of proteins relevant to the characterization of drug action can be measured, embodiments of this invention can be based on such measurements. Activity measurements can be performed by any functional, biochemical, or physical means appropriate to the particular activity being characterized. Where the activity involves a chemical transformation, the cellular protein can be contacted with the natural substrate(s), and the rate of transformation measured. Where the activity involves association in multimeric units, for example association of an activated DNA binding complex with DNA, the amount of associated protein or secondary consequences of the association, such as amounts of mRNA transcribed, can be measured. Also, where only a functional activity is known, for example, as in cell cycle control, performance of the function can be observed. However known or measured, the changes in protein activities form the response data analyzed by the foregoing methods of this invention.

#### Mixed Aspects of Biological State:

20

In alternative and non-limiting embodiments, response data may be formed of mixed aspects of the biological state of a cell. Response data can be constructed from combinations of, e.g., changes in certain mRNA abundances, changes in certain protein abundances, and changes in certain protein activities.

#### 5.5.4. STATISTICAL MODELS FOR MEASUREMENT ERROR

In preferred embodiments, the methods of the present invention also provide a confidence value for the measured change of each cellular constituent in a biological profile. Exemplary models for measurement error, although known in the art, are therefore described herein. In particular, while not limited to any particular embodiment of the measurement methods of this invention, this section describes such error models specifically in terms of a preferred embodiment wherein mRNA transcript abundances are measured using microarrays. As is appreciated by the skilled artisan, however, such error models can be readily adopted for use in other embodiments of the invention and are not, therefore, merely limited to microarrays.

The confidence value indicates, in particular, the reliability (e.g., the statistical certainty) of the measured change of cellular constituent i's, e.g., abundance or activity, in response to the perturbation m. The repeatability of each cellular constituent's measured change (e.g., each gene's measured expression change) across a plurality of identical or at least substantially identical experiments is the most preferable input for determining such a confidence value. However, most preferably the values obtained in such identical or substantially identical experiments are averaged with appropriate relative weights

determined, e.g., according to a particular model for the uncertainties in individual experiments.

Suitable models are already known in the art that can be used in the methods of this invention. For example, a ratio analysis method has been previously described by the

National Human Genome Research Institute's Microarray Project (see, in particular, http://www.nhgri.nih.gov/DIR/LCG/15K/HTML/imag\_analysis.html) to determine whether gene expression differs significantly between perturbed and unperturbed states. More preferably, however, a "single-array" error model is used that assumes a combination of additive and multiplicative errors. Specifically, a preferred statistic that can be used to define significance is provided by Equation 30 below:

$$X = \frac{a_2 - a_1}{\left[\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2 + f^2(a_1^2 + a_2^2)\right]^{1/2}}$$
 (Equation 30)

In more detail, the quantities  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  denote the amplitudes of a particular cellular 15. constituent in the unperturbed and perturbed states, respectively.  $\sigma_1$  and  $\sigma_2$  are the uncertainties in the measurements of  $a_1$  and  $a_2$ , respectively, due, e.g., to background subtraction on a microarray (see, in particular, Section 5.5.2 for exemplary signal detection methods using microarrays that can be used in the present invention). f is a fractional multiplicative error that relates to measurement errors due to the particular measurement 20 methods used. For example, f can relate to sources of measurement error from hybridization assays such as those described in Section 5.5.2, below. In particular, f can be due, e.g., to hybridization non-uniformities on a microarray, fluctuations in the incorporation efficiency of a detectable label (such as fluorescent dye) in a sample, scanner gain fluctuations, etc. In particular, the skilled artisan will recognize that the quantities  $\sigma_l$ 25 and  $\sigma_2$  will typically by specific to a particular experiment (for example, to a particular microarray). These quantities are therefore most preferably determined for a particular experiment from background intensity fluctuations measured from an unperturbed and perturbed state (e.g., measured on a particular microarray). By contrast, f will tend to be constant from experiment to experiment and therefore is most preferably determined from 30 control experiments where the "perturbed" and "unperturbed" states are, in fact, the same or substantially the same states. In other words, f is preferably determined from control experiments wherein measured amounts, e.g., abundances or activities, of a plurality of cellular constituents are compared in a first, unperturbed sample to measured amounts, e.g., abundances or activities, of cellular constituents in a second unperturbed sample that is 35 identical (or at least substantially identical) to the first sample. The probability P that this

significance statistic will have a particular value X by chance alone (i.e. due to experimental noise or error) is readily determined according to Equation 31, below:

$$P = 2(1 - Erf(|X|))$$
 (Equation 31).

As noted, above, the response  $v_i^{(m)}$  of a particular cellular constituent i to a particular perturbation m is most preferably expressed as the logarithm (preferably the base 10 logarithm) of the ratio of the measured amounts, e.g., abundance or activity, of cellular constituent i in the perturbed state to the unperturbed state; i.e., according to Equation 32:

$$v_i^{(m)} = \log_{10}(\frac{a_2}{a_1})$$
 (Equation 32)

The uncertainty  $\sigma_{c}$  is then readily provided by Equation 33, below.

5

$$\sigma_{\nu} = \frac{1}{X} \log(\frac{a_2}{a_1})$$
 (Equation 33)

Such an error model is particularly preferable because it allows weighted combining of multiple measurements of  $v_i^{(m)}$ . Measurements that come, e.g., from faint fluorescent spots on a microarray, will have small values of X, i.e., large errors, and will be given low weight (i.e., accorded low significance) when combining repeated measurements. Alternatively, a linear averaging of measurement intensities (e.g., hybridization intensities) on a microarray is also possible, but generally less preferable, since such averaging leads to reduced accuracy if absolute intensity calibration is uncertain from experiment to experiment (e.g. from microarray to microarray).

In a particularly preferred embodiment, a minimum-variance weighted average, given in Equation 34 below, is used to compute the mean value of  $v_i^{(m)}$  for each reported cellular constituent *i*.

$$\overline{x} = \frac{\sum_{k} w_{k} x_{k}}{\sum_{k} w_{k}}$$
 (Equation 34)

In Equation 34 above,  $x_k$  stands for the k'th measurement of  $v_i^{(m)}$  and  $w_k = 1/\sigma_k^2$  wherein  $\sigma_k$  is the error of the k'th measurement of  $v_i^{(m)}$ .

The error of  $\overline{x}$  is preferably determined according to either one of two ways. In particular, the error may be computed by propagating the errors  $\sigma_k$  (Equation 35 below) or, alternatively, from the scatter of the individual measurement  $x_k$  (Equation 36 below).

$$\sigma^2 = \sigma_P^2 = 1/\langle \sum_k w_k$$
 (Equation 35)

$$\sigma^2 = \sigma_s^2 = \left[ (n-1) \sum_k w_k \right]^{-1} \sum_k w_k (x_k - \overline{x})^2 \qquad \text{(Equation 36)}$$

The propagation error  $\sigma_p$ , given by Equation 35 above, relies totally on the error estimation of each individual experiment (e.g., for each microarray), and is therefore subject to bias or systematic uncertainties. By contrast, the scatter error  $\sigma_p$ , given by Equation 36 above, is an unbiased measure but has large fluctuations when the number of experimental repeats is small. Ideally, therefore, it is preferable to use the propagation error  $\sigma_p$  when there is only one measurement and gradually shift to the scatter error  $\sigma_p$  when the number of measurements is large. This can be readily accomplished, e.g., by using a "weighted mean of error" given by Equation 37, in which n specifies the total number of measurements.

$$\sigma_{\bar{x}} = \frac{\sigma_p + (n-1)\sigma_s}{n}$$
 (Equation 37)

Although the weighted mean error given by Equation 37 does capture the increase of error observed for measurements of low intensity (i.e., cellular constituents of low abundance or activity), it can nevertheless underestimate the actual variance of individual genes due to inadequate sample size of the estimate of the scatter error σ,. Equation 37 also ignores biological variation beyond the measurement uncertainty (e.g., when growth conditions are not perfectly well controlled so that nominally identical experiments are not perfectly identical). A more robust, gene-specific error statistic is therefore defined when large sets of control experiments are available comparing measured amounts of cellular constituent, e.g., abundances or activities, between nominally identical, unperturbed states.

In such embodiments, a scale factor Λ is computed or obtained according to Equation 38 below for each cellular constituent over all control experiments.

$$\Lambda = std(\bar{x} / \sigma_{\bar{x}})$$
 (Equation 38)

Those cellular constituents having a value of  $\Lambda$  that is greater than unity have an inherent variance larger than that given by Equation 37 above. Accordingly, the errors for these cellular constituents are scaled by the factor  $\Lambda$ .

The significance statistic X for the weighted average can then be computed according to the equation:

$$X = \overline{x} / \sigma_{\overline{x}}$$
 (Equation 39)

35

5

#### 6. EXAMPLES

The following examples are presented by way of illustration of the previously described invention, and are not limiting of that description in any way. In particular, the examples presented hereinbelow describe the preparation of a database or compendium of three hundred full-genome expression profiles in the yeast *S. cerevisiae* corresponding to mutations in both characterized genes and uncharacterized open reading frames (ORFs), as well as treatments with compounds having known molecular targets. The identification of co-regulated genesets in the expression profiles is described. Moreover, profile similarities are used to assign uncharacterized genes to particular biological functions. The compendium is also used to identify a previously unknown target of a commonly used drug, dyclonine.

The results demonstrate that the expression profile of a mutant can be used as a phenotype and, further, that such usage reliably predicts phenotypes in conventional assays. The results further demonstrate that the methods of the present invention can also be used to characterize activities of small molecules and is therefore useful for characterizing drug activities.

#### 6.1. MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### Yeast Strains and Plasmids:

The Ssaccharomyces Genome Deletions Consortium strain background (see Winzeeler et al., 1999, Science 285:901-906) was used in all experiments. In order to minimize the potential impact of unlinked recessive mutations associated with strain construction, homozygous diploid deletion mutants were profiled when possible. A complete strain table is provided in Table 1 below. All deletion mutants listed in Table 1 are start-to-stop codon deletions. Yeast strains harboring extrac chromosomes are indicated in Table 1 by two asterisks followed by the number of the duplicated or missing chromosome.

For experiments involving tet-regulatable genes, the natural promoter on the chromosome was replaced with a heptamerized tet operator fused to a kanamycin-resistance cassette enabling direct integration. The "tet activator" (i.e., tTA\*, which dissociates in the presence of doxycyline) was supplied either on a CEN plasmid (Gari et al., 1997, Yeast 13:837-848) or integrated into the genome. Plamids expressing human ERG28 (hERG28) were constructed by PCR. Specifically, the hERG28 ORF was amplified from a mixture of human cDNA libraries and cloned by in vivo recombination in front of the yeast HOR7 promoter on pDW394 (Acacia Biosciences), a URA3-2μ high copy vector. Inserts were confirmed by sequencing. Plasmids in FIG. 11D are pRP382 and pRP383.

TABLE 1: YEAST STRAINS USED TO GENERATE EXPRESSION PROFILE COMPENDIUM

De	₃ieti	ons
_		_

				Deletions
	Strain No.	Gene of Interest	Disrupted ORF	Consortium No.
	R15	afg3 (haploid)	YER017C	148
	R174	WT	WT	170
_	R176	WT		
5			WT	
	R276	control strain	control strain	
	R277	"bub1 (haploid **2,10)	"YGR188C	
	R282	bub3 (haploid **2)	YOR026W	
	R320	rpd3 (haploid)	YNL330C	
	R338	tup1 (haploid)	YCR084C	
	R379	sbh2	YER019C-A	
	R382			
		rpl34a (**9)	YER056C-A	00470
10	R384	yer024w	YER024W	30156
	R386	gpa2	YER020W	30152
	R394	sap1	YER047C	
	R401	his1	YER055C	30190
	R404	yer050c	YER050C	30185
	R406	bim1 (**15)	YER016W	00100
	R410	ste4 (haploid)	YOR212W	
	R412			
		ste5 (haploid)	YDR103W	
15	R414	ste7 (haploid)	YDL159W	
	R416	ste11 (haploid)	YLR362W	
	R418	ste12 (haploid)	YHR084W	
	R419	ste18 (haploid)	YJR086W	
	R425	tec1 (haploid)	YBR083W	
	R426	control strain	control strain	
	R496			
		far1 (haploid)	YJL157C	
	R500	fus3 (haploid)	YBL016W	
20	R538	fpr1	YNL135C	
	R563	WT	WT	
	R592	gal83	YER027C	
	R595	yer030w	YER030W	30162
	R599	yer033c	YER033C	30165
	R601	yer034w	YER034W	30166
	R604	•		
		gln3	YER040W	30173
	R606	yer041w	YER041W	30174
25	R614	pet117	YER058W	30194
	R616	pci6	YER059W	30195
	R619	cem1	YER061C	30198
	R624	yer066c-a	YER066C-A	30204
	R627	yer067c-a	YER067C-A	30206
	R630	yer071c		30200
	R631		YER071C	00010
		nrf1	YER072W	30212
	R633	ald5	YER073W	30213
30	R651	yer083c	YER083C	30223
-	R653	yer084w	YER084W	30224
	R655	yer085c	YER085C	30225
	R711	yer044c (haploid)	YER044C	177
	R777	mr1 (haploid **7)	YER070W	210
	R842	clb2		210
			YPR119W	00000
	R850	"arg5,6"	YER069W	30209
	R981	rvs161 (haploid)	YCR009C	
35	R985	rps24a (**9)	YER074W	30214
J.J	R987	rps24a (haploid)	YER074W	214
	R994	bni1 (haploid)	YNL271C	·
	R1000	cnb1	YKL190W	

#### **Deletions** Strain No. Gene of Interest Disrupted ORF Consortium No. R1023 swl4 **YER111C** R1027 rad6 (haploid) YGL058W R1040 "bub3 (\*\*2,8,13)" YOR026W R1057 cmk2 YOL016C imp2' (\*\*12) R1062 YIL154C R1067 mad2 YJL030W R1082 rad57 YDR004W R1094 hdf1 YMR284W R1112 ssn6 (haploid) **YBR112C** R1122 swi6 (haploid) YLR182W R1135 eca39 YHR208W R1154 WT WT R1158 control strain control strain R1169 bub2 YMR055C R1184 rtg1 YOL067C R1186 rgt1 YKL038W R1187 mbp1 YDL056W R1190 yap1 YML007W R1198 clb6 **YGR109C** R1232 hda1 YNL021W R1237 "cna1, cna2 (haploid)" "YLR433C, YML057W" 15 R1268 ste2 (haploid) YFL026W R1286 whi2 **YOR043W** R1307 ras1 **YOR101W** R1314 dfr1 YOR236W R1331 sst2 (haploid) YLR452C R1446 ERG11 (tet promoter) **YGR175C** R1648 YEL004W R1778 pfd2 (\*\*14) YEL003W 30243 20 R1791 yel008w YEL008W 30248 R1792 gcn4 YEL009C 30249 R1794 yel010w YEL010W 30250 R1796 vac8 YEL013W 30253 R1808 yel020c YEL020C 30261 R1812 rip1 YEL024W R1815 cup5 YEL027W 30268 R1817 yel028w YEL028W 30269 25 R1820 ecm<sub>10</sub> YEL030W 30271 R1822 spf1 YEL031W 30272 R1824 vel033w YEL033W 30274 R1826 anp1 YEL036C 30277 R1830 utr4 YEL038W 30279 R1840 yel044w YEL044W 30285 R1846 yel047c YEL047C 30288 R1850 pau2 YEL049W 30290 30 R1852 rml2 (\*\*13) YEL050C 30291 R1853 vma8 YEL051W 30292 R1857 mak10 YEL053C 30294 R1859 rpl12a YEL054C 30295 R1860 hat2 YEL056W 30297 R1864 yel059w YEL059W 30301 R1866 prb1 YEL060C 30302 R1870 npr2 30304 YEL062W 35 R1878 hpa3 YEL066W R1885 mnn1 YER001W 30322 R1887 yer002w YER002W 30323

				Deletions
	Strain No.	Gene of Interest	Disrupted ORF	Consortium No.
	R1891	ynd1	YER005W	30326
	R1895	pac2	YER007W	30329
	R1901	yel067c	YEL067C	30309
	R1905	yel001c	YEL001C	30241
	R1918	HMG2 (tet promoter)	YLR450W	
F	R1936	CMD1 (tet promoter)	YBR109C	
F	R1952	ade2 (haploid)	YOR128C	
F	R1980	yhl045w	YHL045W	30918
F	R1982	ecm34	YHL043W	30920
F	R1983	yh!042w	YHL042W	30921
F	R1986	cbp2	YHL038C	30925
F	R1990	sbp1	YHL034C	30929
10 E	R1991	rpl8a	YHL033C	30930
TO E	R1994	ecm29	YHL030W	30933
F	R1995	yhl029c	YHL029C	30934
F	R2007	yhl013c	YHL013C	30950
F	R2010	yap3	YLR120C	30954
F	R2012	ste20 (**11)	YHL007C	30956
F	R2017	rpl27a (**4)	YHR010W	30973
F	R2018	yhr011w (**14)	YHR011W	30974
15 F	R2020	ard1	YHR013C	30976
13 F	R2024	rps27b (**11)	YHR021C	30984
F	R2025	yhr022c	YHR022C	30985
F	R2029	yhr031c	YHR031C	30994
F	R2031	yhr034c	YHR034C	30997
F	₹2034	kim4	YHR038W	31001
F	R2035	yhr039c	YHR039C	31002
	R2038	mp6	YOR001W	31777
711	₹2042	yor006c	YOR006C	31782
<sup>20</sup> F	R2043	sgt2	YOR007C	31783
	₹2045	yor009w	YOR009W	31785
	R2050	rts1	YOR014W	31790
	R2051	yor015w	YOR015W	31791
	R2052	erp4	YOR016C	31792
	R2053	pet127	YOR017W	31793
-	₹2056	yor021c	YOR021C	31797
	R2060	hst3	YOR025W	31801
, , ,	R2063	cin5	YOR028C	31804
	R2069	she4	YMR276W	31810
	R2070	pep12	YOR036W	31812
	R2071	cyc2	YOR037W	31813
	₹2072	hir2	YOR038C	31814
	R2073	ckb2	YOR039W	31815
	R2079	tom6	YOR045W	31821
	R2083	yor051c (**14)	YOR051C	31827
F	R2087	ase1 (**12)	YOR058C	31834
	R2089	cka2	YOR061W	31837
	R2092	cyt1	YOR065W	31841
	R2097	gyp1	YOR070C	31846
	R2099	yor072w	YOR072W	31848
	R2101	yor078w	YOR078W	31854
	R2103	yor080w (**3)	YOR080W	31856
	R2108	ost3	YOR085W	31861
P	R2112	vps21	YOR089C	31865
	R2311	ecm1 (**3)	YAL059W	30348
F	₹2315	yaf1	YAL051W	30355

				Deletions
	Strain No.	Gene of Interest	Disrupted ORF	Consortium No.
	R2344	erp2	YAL007C	30401
	R2345	yal004w	YAL004W	30402
	R2347	vps8	YAL002W	30405
	R2350	yar014c	YAR014C	30413
5	R2351	ade1	YAR015W	30414
	R2352	kin3	YAR018C	30415
	R2359 R2367	yar030c	YAR030C	30423
		fus2	YMR232W	30818
	R2369	mh1	YMR234W	30820
	R2370	ymr237w	YMR237W	30823
	R2373	rpl20a	YMR242C	30828
	R2386	gfd1	YMR255W	30841
10	R2387	ymr244c-a	YMR256C	30842
	R2388	pet111	YMR257C	30843
	R2389	ymr258c	YMR258C	30844
	R2393	sap30	YMR263W	30849
	R2394	cue1	YMR264W	30850
	R2398	ymr269w	YMR269W	30855
	R2399	scs7	YMR272C	30858
	R2400	zds1	YMR273C	30859
15	R2402 R2405	bul1	YMR275C	30861
		cat8	YMR280C	30866
	R2406	aep2	YMR282C	30868
	R2409	ymr285c	YMR285C	30871
	R2410	mrpl33	YMR286W	30872
	R2411	msu1	YMR287C	30873
	R2415	ymr293c	YMR293C	30880
	R2416	jnm1	YMR294W	30881
20	R2428	gas1	YMR307W	30897
	R3334	yml034w	YML034W	30537
	R3336	yml033w	YML033W	30539
	R3345	yml018c	YML018C	30555
	R3352	yml011c	YML011C	30563
	R3355	erg6	YML008C	30568
	R3358	yml005w	YML005W	30571
	R3360	yml003w	YML003W	30573
25	R3368	ymr009w	YMR009W	30584
	R3369	ymr010w	YMR010W	30585
	R3372	ymr014w	YMR014W	30589
•	R3373	erg5	YMR015C	30590
	R3377	stb4	YMR019W	30594
	R3379	mac1	YMR021C	30596
	R3383	ymr025w	YMR025W	30600
	R3384	pex12	YMR026C	30601
30	R3386	ymr029c	YMR029C	30604
-	R3387	ymr030w	YMR030W	30605
	R3388	ymr031w-a	YMR031W-A	30606
	R3389	ymr031c	YMR031C	30607
	R3391	ymr034c	YMR034C	30610
	R3392	imp2	YMR035W	30611
	R3396	ymr040w	YMR040W	30616
	R3397	ymr041c	YMR041C	30617
35	R3398	arg80	YMR042W	30618
,,	R3399	ymr044w	YMR044W	30620
	R3432	sin3_	YOL004W	31695
	R3463	yap7	YOL028C	31719

### Deletions

				Deletions
	Strain No.	Gene of Interest	Disrupted ORF	Consortium No.
	R3534	rad27	YKL113C	31759
	R4039	yil037c (haploid)	YIL037C	
	R4044	kss1 (haploid)	YGR040W	
	R4048	yil117c (haplold)	YIL117C	
_	R4060	yil107c (haploid)	YJL1107	
5				•
	R4061	"fus3, kss1 (haploid)"	"YBL016W, YGR040W"	<u>'</u>
	R4063	"dig1, dig2 (haploid)"	"YPL049C, YDR480W"	
	R4719	ecm18 (**7)	YDR125C	34059
	R4744	PMA1 (tet promoter)	YGL008C	
	R4755	swi5	YDR146C	34080
	R5034	fre6	YLL051C	31539
	R5035	agy2-a	YLL052C	31540
4.0	R5036	aqy2-b	YLL053C	31541
10	R5053			
		ppr1	YLR014C	31569
	R5065	ade16	YLR028C	31583
	R5295	ymr140w	YMR140W	30721
	R5296	ymr141c	YMR141C	30722
	R5299	ymr145c	YMR145C	30726
	R5300	ymr147w	YMR147W	30728
	R5311	sap18	YMR159C	30742
1.5	R5333	ymr187c	YMR187C	30772
15	R5336	sgs1	YMR190C	30775
	R5346			
	R5358	erg2	YMR202W	30788
		ubp8	YMR223W	30809
	R5612	ecm31	YBR176W	33316
	R5666	isw1	YBR245C	33385
	R5946	eft2	YDR385W	34221
	R5955	hpt1	YDR399W	34235
20	R5965	erd1	YDR414C	34250
20	R6374	cla1 (haploid)	YDR293C	1146
	R6566	kre1		31122
	R6867	ypl216w		31076
	R6881	rpl6b		
	R7316	•		31094
		sir1	YKR101W	
	R7318	sir2	YDL042C	
	R7320	sir3	YLR442C	
25	R7322	sir4	YDR227W	
25	R7324	pch1	YDR440W	
	R7326	hog1 (haploid)		2724
	R7345	control strain	control strain	
	R7347	YEF3 (tet promoter)	YLR249W	
	R7351	CDC42 (tet promoter)		
	R7352			
			YPR165W	
	R7353	FKS1 (tet promoter)	YLR342W	
30	R7356	IDI1 (tet promoter)	YPL117C	
-	R7357		YJL034W	
	R7360	phd1 (haploid)	YKL043W	
	R7362	"are1, are2 (haploid)"	"YCR048W, YNR019W"	
	R7363	erg4 (haploid **7)	YGL012W	
	R7364	erg3 (haploid)	YLR056W	
	R7365	hes1 (haploid)	YOR237W	
	R7377	GCN4		
	R7474		GCN4	
35			YKL004W	
	R7628	med2 (haploid)	YDL005C	
	R7631		YJR062C	
	R7632	ate1	YGL017W	

n	اما	eti	^	n	c

R7633		Strain No.	Gene of Interest	Disrupted ORF	Consortium No.
R7634 R9359 R9360 R9360 R9360 R9360 R9360 R9361 R9370 R9371 R9371 R9373 R9373 R9374 R9374 R9376 R9376 R9376 R9377 R9377 R9377 R9377 R9377 R9377 R9377 R9378 R9378 R9378 R9379 R9379 R9379 R9380 R9381 R9380 R94118 R9413 R9480 R9413 R94808 R9416 R9413 R9413 R9413 R9413 R9413 R9413 R94138 R9414 R94138 R9					
R9359		R7634	ubr1		
R9360         dig2         YDR480W           5         R9361         "dig1, dig2"         "YPLA9C, YDR480W"           R9370         control strain         control strain           R9371         ste24 (haploid)         YML17W           R9373         Inmg1(haploid)         YML078C           R9374         ras2 (haploid)         YNL098C           R9376         fks1 (haploid)         YNL098C           R9377         ras1 (haploid)         YJR14V           R9378         sod1 (haploid)         YJR104C           R9379         top3 (haploid)         YJR104C           R9380         top1 (haploid)         YOL006C           R9381         qp2 (haploid)         YPR191W           R9800         dot4         YNL186W           R9864         lsw2         YOR304W*           R9864         lsw2         YOR304W*           R9864         lsw2         YOR304W*           R9565         y8R251W         3391           R5502         MRP55         YBR251W         3391           R5502         MRP55         YBR251W         3391           R5512         MRP13         YKR006C         5077           R8203         MRPL13					
5         R9370         control strain         <					
R9370	-				
R9371	2				
R9373 hmg1(haploid) YML075C R9374 ras2 (haploid) YNL098C R9376 fks1 (haploid) YNL098C R9377 ras1 (haploid) YNL098C R9378 sod1 (haploid) YDR101W R9378 sod1 (haploid) YDR104C R9379 top3 (haploid) YLR234W R9380 top1 (haploid) YDR104C R9381 qcr2 (haploid) YPR191W R9380 dol4 YNL186W R9864 isw2 YOR304W R9866 "isw1, isw2" "YBR245C, YOR304W" R9564 risw1, isw2" "YBR245C, YOR304W" R9564 risw1, isw2" "YBR245C, YOR304W" R9565 YBR251W 3391 R8207 MRPL5 YBR251W 3391 R8207 MRPL6 YHR147C 2841 R12260 MRPL13 YKR006C 5077 R8243 MRPL6 HR147C 12841 R12260 MRPL13 YKR006C 5077 R12321 MRPL13 YKR006C 5077 R12321 MRPL13 YKR006C 5077 R10536 MRPL16 YBL038W 3064 R5110 MRPL16 YBL038W 3064 R5110 MRPL24 YMR193W 778 R5181 MRPL24 YMR193W 10778 R11965 MRPL31 YKL138C 14986 R12037 MRPL31 YKL138C 14986 R12037 MRPL31 YKL138C 14986 R12037 MRPL31 YKL138C 14988 R12037 MRPL31 YKL138C 14988 R12037 MRPL31 YKL138C 14988 R1989 MRPL37 YBR268W 3408 R513 MRPL37 YBR268W 3408 R513 MRPL37 YBR268W 3408 R514 YDR115W YDR115W 1049 R4516 YDR116C YDR116C 4050 R5107 YMR188C YMR188C 773 R13156 YDR116W YDR115W 1049 R6085 YHR116W YHR116W 11944 R6086 YMR157C YMR157C 739 R5080 YMR157C YMR157C 739					•
R9374					
R9376 (haploid) YLR342W R9377 ras1 (haploid) YOR101W R9378 sod1 (haploid) YJR104C R9378 sod1 (haploid) YJR104C R9380 top3 (haploid) YLR234W R9380 top1 (haploid) YOL006C R9381 qc2 (haploid) YPR191W R9800 dol4 YNL186W R9864 isw2 YOR304W R9866 "isw1, isw2" "YBR245C, YOR304W" R15142 mrr4 YKL009W  15 (strains listed in Table 4) R5502 MRPS5 YBR251W 3391 R8207 MRPL6 YHR147C 2841 R12260 MRPL6 YHR147C 12841 R12260 MRPL13 YKR006C 5077 R10536 MRPL13 YKR006C 15077 R10536 MRPL16 YBL038W 3064 R10612 MRPL16 YBL038W 3064 R5110 MRPL16 YBL038W 3064 R5110 MRPL16 YBL038W 3064 R5110 MRPL24 YMR193W 778 R5181 MRPL24 YMR193W 778 R5181 MRPL24 YMR193W 778 R5181 MRPL31 YKL138C 4988 R12037 MRPL31 YKL138C 4988 R1965 MRPL31 YKL138C 4988 R1965 MRPL31 YKL138C 4988 R1966 MRPL37 YBR268W 3408 R5513 MRPL37 YBR268W 3408 R5513 MRPL37 YBR268W 3408 R5513 MRPL37 YBR268W 3408 R5513 MRPL37 YBR268W 3408 R5514 YDR115W YDR115W 4049 R4516 YDR116C YDR116C 4050 R5105 YMR188C YMR18C 10773 R13156 YDR116C YDR116C 4050 R5105 YMR188C YMR18C 10773 R13156 YNL177C YNL177C 2035 R5177 YMR188C YMR18BC 773 R13156 YNL177C YNL177C 12035 R51224 YNL177C YNL177C 12035 R5005 YMR18BC YMR166W YHR16W 11944 R6005 YHR116W YHR116W 11944 R6005 YMR157C YDR175C 3533 R1991 YML030W YML030W 543 R3193 YML030W YML030W 543 R3193 YML030W YML030W 543 R5150 YMR157C YMR157C 739					
R9377					
R9376					
10 R9379 top3 (haploid) YLR234W R9380 top1 (haploid) YOL006C R9381 qcr2 (haploid) YOL006C R9381 qcr2 (haploid) YPR191W R9800 dot4 YNL186W R9864 isw2 YOR304W R9866 "isw1, isw2" "Y9R245C, YOR304W" R15142 mrt4 YKL009W					
R9380					
R9381 qcr2 (haploid) YPR191W R9800 dot4 YNL186W YNL186W R9864 isw2 YOR304W R9866 "isw1, isw2" "YBR245C, YOR304W" YKL009W	10				
R9800 dot4 YNL186W R9864 isw2 YOR304W R9866 "isw1, isw2" "YBR245C, YOR304W" R15142 mrl4 YKL009W					
R9864 R9866         isw2 "isw1, isw2"         YOR304W "YBR245C, YOR304W"           R15142         mrl4         YKL009W           15         (strains listed in Table 4)           R5502 R5502         MRPS5         YBR251W         3391           R8277         MRPS5         YBR251W         3391           R8207         MRPL6         YHR147C         22841           R8243         MRPL6         YHR147C         12841           R12260         MRPL13         YKR006C         5077           R12321         MRPL13         YKR006C         15077           R10536         MRPL16         YBL038W         3064           R10536         MRPL16         YBL038W         3064           R5110         MRPL24         YMR193W         778           R5181         MRPL24         YMR193W         778           R1985         MRPL31         YKL138C         4988           R11985         MRPL31         YKL138C         4988           R11985         MRPL31         YKL138C         4988           R5513         MRPL37         YBR268W         13408           R5513         MRPL37         YBR268W         13408           R5515					
R9866					
R15142   MRPS5   YBR251W   13391   R5502   MRPS5   YBR251W   3391   R8227   MRPS5   YBR251W   3391   R8207   MRPL6   YHR147C   2841   R12260   MRPL13   YKR006C   5077   R12321   MRPL13   YKR006C   15077   R10536   MRPL16   YBL038W   3064   R5110   MRPL24   YMR193W   778   R5181   MRPL24   YMR193W   10778   R6181   MRPL24   YMR193W   10778   R11965   MRPL31   YKL138C   4988   R12037   MRPL31   YKL138C   4988   R5438   MRPL37   YBR268W   3408   R5513   MRPL37   YBR268W   3408   R5513   MRPL37   YBR268W   3408   R11989   MRPL38   YKL170W   5020   R4514   YDR115W   YDR115W   4049   R4515   YDR116C   YDR116C   4050   R5105   YMR188C   YMR188C   773   R5177   YMR188C   YMR188C   773   R13156   YMR18C   YMR18C   773   R13156   YMR18C   YMR18C   773   R13224   YML177C   YML177C   2035   R5177   YMR18C   YMR18C   YMR18C   773   R13224   YML177C   YML177C   2035   R6024   YHR116W   YHR116W   1944   R6085   YHR116W   YHR116W   1944   R6085   YHR116W   YHR116W   1944   R6085   YHR116W   YHR116W   1944   R6085   YHR116W   YHR116W   1944   R10847   YDR175C   YDR175C   3533   R5080   YMR157C   YMR157C   739   R5150   YMR157C   YMR157C   70739	•			YOR304W	
Strains listed in Table 4   R5502			"isw1, isw2"	"YBR245C, YOR304W"	
R5502         MRPS5         YBR251W         13391           R5427         MRPSS         YBR251W         3391           R8207         MRPL6         YHR147C         2841           R8243         MRPL6         YHR147C         12841           R12260         MRPL13         YKR006C         5077           R12321         MRPL13         YKR006C         15077           R10536         MRPL16         YBL038W         3064           20         R10612         MRPL16         YBL038W         3064           R5110         MRPL24         YMR193W         778           R5181         MRPL24         YMR193W         10778           R5181         MRPL34         YMR193W         10778           R5181         MRPL34         YMR193W         10778           R5181         MRPL34         YMR193W         10778           R5181         MRPL34         YMR193W         10778           R5181         MRPL31         YKL138C         4988           R12037         MRPL31         YKL138C         14988           R5138         MRPL37         YBR268W         3408           R5513         MRPL37         YBR268W         3		R15142	mrt4	YKL009W	
R5502         MRPS5         YBR251W         13391           R5427         MRPSS         YBR251W         3391           R8207         MRPL6         YHR147C         2841           R8243         MRPL6         YHR147C         12841           R12260         MRPL13         YKR006C         5077           R12321         MRPL13         YKR006C         15077           R10536         MRPL16         YBL038W         3064           20         R10612         MRPL16         YBL038W         3064           R5110         MRPL24         YMR193W         778           R5181         MRPL24         YMR193W         10778           R5181         MRPL34         YMR193W         10778           R5181         MRPL34         YMR193W         10778           R5181         MRPL34         YMR193W         10778           R5181         MRPL34         YMR193W         10778           R5181         MRPL31         YKL138C         4988           R12037         MRPL31         YKL138C         14988           R5138         MRPL37         YBR268W         3408           R5513         MRPL37         YBR268W         3		(attains listed in Table 4)			
R5427         MRPS5         YBR251W         3391           R8207         MRPL6         YHR147C         2841           R8243         MRPL6         YHR147C         12841           R12260         MRPL13         YKR006C         5077           R12321         MRPL13         YKR006C         15077           R10536         MRPL16         YBL038W         3064           R10512         MRPL16         YBL038W         3064           R5110         MRPL24         YMR193W         778           R5181         MRPL24         YMR193W         10778           R11965         MRPL31         YKL138C         4988           R12037         MRPL31         YKL138C         4988           R5133         MRPL31         YKL138C         4988           R5513         MRPL37         YBR268W         3408           R5513         MRPL37         YBR268W         13408           R5514         YDR115W         YDR115W         4049           25         R4514         YDR115W         YDR115W         4049           R4515         YDR116W         YDR116W         4050           R4516         YDR116C         YDR116C	15		MDDCE	VDD254\\\	42204
R8207         MRPL6         YHR147C         2841           R8243         MRPL6         YHR147C         12841           R12260         MRPL13         YKR006C         5077           R12321         MRPL13         YKR006C         15077           R10536         MRPL16         YBL038W         3064           R10612         MRPL16         YBL038W         13064           R5110         MRPL24         YMR193W         778           R5181         MRPL24         YMR193W         10778           R5181         MRPL24         YMR193W         10778           R11965         MRPL31         YKL138C         4988           R12037         MRPL31         YKL138C         4988           R5438         MRPL37         YBR268W         3408           R5513         MRPL37         YBR268W         13408           R11989         MRPL38         YKL170W         5020           R4514         YDR115W         YDR115W         4049           R4515         YDR115W         YDR115W         4049           R4516         YDR116C         YDR116C         4050           R5107         YMR188C         YMR188C         10773     <					
R8243 MRPL6 YHR147C 12841 R12260 MRPL13 YKR006C 5077 R12321 MRPL13 YKR006C 15077 R10536 MRPL16 YBL038W 3064 R10612 MRPL16 YBL038W 13064 R5110 MRPL24 YMR193W 778 R5181 MRPL24 YMR193W 10778 R11965 MRPL31 YKL138C 4988 R12037 MRPL31 YKL138C 14988 R5438 MRPL37 YBR268W 3408 R5513 MRPL37 YBR268W 13408 R5513 MRPL37 YBR268W 13408 R5513 MRPL37 YBR268W 14049 R4514 YDR115W YDR115W 4049 R4515 YDR115W YDR115W 14049 R4516 YDR116C YDR116C 4050 R5105 YMR188C YMR188C 773 R5177 YMR188C YMR188C 10773 R13156 YNL177C YNL177C 2035 R5177 YMR188C YMR188C 10773 R13156 YGR165W YGR165W 14795 R6024 YHR116W YHR116W 1944 R6085 YMR116W YHR116W 1944 R6085 YMR116W YHR116W 1944 R6085 YMR116W YHR116W 1944 R6085 YMR116W YHR116W 1944 R6084 YMR157C YDR175C 3533 R3126 YML030W YML030W 10543 R5080 YMR157C YMR157C 10739					
R12260         MRPL13         YKR006C         5077           R12321         MRPL13         YKR006C         15077           R10536         MRPL16         YBL038W         3064           20         R10612         MRPL16         YBL038W         13064           R5110         MRPL34         YMR193W         778           R5181         MRPL24         YMR193W         10778           R1965         MRPL31         YKL138C         4988           R12037         MRPL31         YKL138C         4988           R12037         MRPL31         YKL138C         14988           R5438         MRPL37         YBR268W         3408           R5513         MRPL37         YBR268W         13408           R11989         MRPL38         YKL170W         5020           R4514         YDR115W         YDR115W         4049           R4515         YDR115W         YDR115W         4049           R4516         YDR116C         YDR116C         4050           R4517         YDR116C         YDR116C         4050           R5105         YMR188C         YMR188C         10773           R5177         YMR188C         YMR188C					
R12321         MRPL13         YKR006C         15077           R10536         MRPL16         YBL038W         3064           R10612         MRPL16         YBL038W         13064           R5110         MRPL24         YMR193W         778           R5181         MRPL24         YMR193W         10778           R11965         MRPL31         YKL138C         4988           R12037         MRPL31         YKL138C         14988           R5438         MRPL37         YBR268W         3408           R5513         MRPL37         YBR268W         13408           R11989         MRPL38         YKL170W         5020           R4514         YDR115W         YDR115W         4049           R4515         YDR115W         YDR115W         4049           R4516         YDR116C         YDR116C         4050           R4516         YDR116C         YDR116C         4050           R5105         YMR188C         YMR188C         10773           R5177         YMR188C         YMR188C         10773           R13156         YNL177C         YNL177C         2035           R13224         YNL177C         YNL177C         12035 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>					
R10536         MRPL16         YBL038W         3064           20         R10612         MRPL16         YBL038W         13064           R5110         MRPL24         YMR193W         778           R5181         MRPL24         YMR193W         10778           R11965         MRPL31         YKL138C         4988           R12037         MRPL31         YKL138C         14988           R5438         MRPL37         YBR268W         3408           R5513         MRPL37         YBR268W         13408           R11989         MRPL38         YKL170W         5020           R4514         YDR115W         YDR115W         4049           R4515         YDR115W         YDR115W         14049           R4516         YDR116C         YDR116C         4050           R4516         YDR116C         YDR116C         14050           R5105         YMR188C         YMR188C         10773           R5177         YMR188C         YMR188C         10773           R13156         YNL177C         YNL177C         2035           R13224         YNL177C         YNL177C         12035           R7936         YGR165W         YGR165W <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>					
20         R10612         MRPL16         YBL038W         13064           R5110         MRPL24         YMR193W         778           R5181         MRPL24         YMR193W         10778           R11965         MRPL31         YKL138C         4988           R12037         MRPL31         YKL138C         14988           R5438         MRPL37         YBR268W         3408           R5513         MRPL37         YBR268W         13408           R11989         MRPL38         YKL170W         5020           R4514         YDR115W         YDR115W         4049           R4515         YDR115W         YDR115W         4049           R4516         YDR116C         YDR116C         4050           R4516         YDR116C         YDR116C         4050           R5105         YMR188C         YMR188C         773           R5177         YMR188C         YMR188C         10773           R13156         YNL177C         YNL177C         2035           R13224         YNL177C         YNL177C         12035           R7936         YGR165W         YGR165W         4795           R6024         YHR116W         YHR116W					
R5110         MRPL24         YMR193W         778           R5181         MRPL24         YMR193W         10778           R11965         MRPL31         YKL138C         4988           R12037         MRPL31         YKL138C         14988           R5438         MRPL37         YBR268W         3408           R5513         MRPL37         YBR268W         13408           R11989         MRPL38         YKL170W         5020           R4514         YDR115W         YDR115W         4049           R4515         YDR115W         YDR115W         14049           R4516         YDR116C         YDR116C         4050           R4516         YDR116C         YDR116C         14050           R5105         YMR188C         YMR188C         773           R5177         YMR188C         YMR188C         10773           R13156         YNL177C         YNL177C         2035           R13224         YNL177C         YNL177C         12035           R7936         YGR165W         YGR165W         4795           R8007         YGR165W         YGR165W         14795           R6024         YHR116W         YHR116W         1944 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>					
R5181         MRPL24         YMR193W         10778           R11965         MRPL31         YKL138C         4988           R12037         MRPL31         YKL138C         14988           R5438         MRPL37         YBR268W         3408           R5513         MRPL37         YBR268W         13408           R11989         MRPL38         YKL170W         5020           25         R4514         YDR115W         YDR115W         4049           R4515         YDR115W         YDR115W         14049           R4517         YDR116C         YDR116C         4050           R4516         YDR116C         YDR116C         14050           R5105         YMR188C         YMR188C         773           R5177         YMR188C         YMR188C         10773           R13156         YNL177C         YNL177C         2035           R13224         YNL177C         YNL177C         12035           R7936         YGR165W         YGR165W         4795           R8007         YGR165W         YGR165W         14795           R6024         YHR116W         YHR116W         11944           R0885         YHR116W         YHR15C <td>20</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	20				
R11965       MRPL31       YKL138C       4988         R12037       MRPL31       YKL138C       14988         R5438       MRPL37       YBR268W       3408         R5513       MRPL37       YBR268W       13408         R11989       MRPL38       YKL170W       5020         R4514       YDR115W       YDR115W       4049         R4515       YDR115W       YDR115W       14049         R4517       YDR116C       YDR116C       4050         R4516       YDR116C       YDR116C       14050         R5105       YMR188C       YMR188C       773         R5177       YMR188C       YMR188C       10773         R13156       YNL177C       YNL177C       2035         R13224       YNL177C       YNL177C       12035         R7936       YGR165W       YGR165W       4795         R8007       YGR165W       YGR165W       14795         R6024       YHR116W       YHR116W       1944         R6085       YHR116W       YHR116W       1944         R6086       YHR116W       YHR15C       13533         R3126       YML030W       YML030W       543					
R12037       MRPL31       YKL138C       14988         R5438       MRPL37       YBR268W       3408         R5513       MRPL37       YBR268W       13408         R11989       MRPL38       YKL170W       5020         R4514       YDR115W       YDR115W       4049         R4515       YDR115W       YDR115W       14049         R4517       YDR116C       YDR116C       4050         R4516       YDR116C       YDR116C       14050         R5105       YMR188C       YMR188C       773         R5177       YMR188C       YMR188C       10773         R13156       YNL177C       YNL177C       2035         R13224       YNL177C       YNL177C       12035         R7936       YGR165W       YGR165W       4795         R8007       YGR165W       YGR165W       14795         R6024       YHR116W       YHR116W       1944         R6085       YHR116W       YHR116W       11944         R10847       YDR175C       YDR175C       3533         R10914       YDR175C       YDR175C       13533         R3126       YML030W       YML030W       543					
R5438       MRPL37       YBR268W       3408         R5513       MRPL37       YBR268W       13408         R11989       MRPL38       YKL170W       5020         R4514       YDR115W       YDR115W       4049         R4515       YDR115W       YDR115W       14049         R4516       YDR116C       YDR116C       4050         R4516       YDR116C       YDR116C       14050         R5105       YMR188C       YMR188C       773         R5177       YMR188C       YMR188C       10773         R13156       YNL177C       YNL177C       2035         R13224       YNL177C       YNL177C       12035         R7936       YGR165W       YGR165W       4795         R8007       YGR165W       YGR165W       14795         R6024       YHR116W       YHR116W       1944         R6085       YHR116W       YHR116W       11944         R10847       YDR175C       YDR175C       3533         R10914       YDR175C       YDR175C       13533         R3126       YML030W       YML030W       543         R3193       YML030W       YML030W       10543					
R5513       MRPL37       YBR268W       13408         R11989       MRPL38       YKL170W       5020         R4514       YDR115W       YDR115W       4049         R4515       YDR115W       YDR115W       14049         R4517       YDR116C       YDR116C       4050         R4516       YDR116C       YDR116C       14050         R5105       YMR188C       YMR188C       773         R5177       YMR188C       YMR188C       10773         R13156       YNL177C       YNL177C       2035         R13224       YNL177C       YNL177C       12035         R7936       YGR165W       YGR165W       4795         R8007       YGR165W       YGR165W       14795         R6024       YHR116W       YHR116W       1944         R6085       YHR116W       YHR116W       11944         R10847       YDR175C       YDR175C       3533         R10914       YDR175C       YDR175C       13533         R3126       YML030W       YML030W       543         R3193       YML030W       YML030W       YML030W         R5080       YMR157C       YMR157C       YMR157C       10739					
R11989 MRPL38 YKL170W 5020 R4514 YDR115W YDR115W 4049 R4515 YDR115W YDR115W 14049 R4517 YDR116C YDR116C 4050 R4516 YDR116C YDR116C 14050 R5105 YMR188C YMR188C 773 R5177 YMR188C YMR188C 10773 R13156 YNL177C YNL177C 2035 R13224 YNL177C YNL177C 12035 R7936 YGR165W YGR165W 4795 R8007 YGR165W YGR165W 14795 R6024 YHR116W YHR116W 1944 R6085 YHR116W YHR116W 11944 R6085 YHR116W YHR116W 11944 R10847 YDR175C YDR175C 3533 R10914 YDR175C YDR175C 3533 R3126 YML030W YML030W 543 R3193 YML030W YML030W 10543 R5080 YMR157C YMR157C 739 R5150 YMR157C YMR157C 10739					
25       R4514       YDR115W       YDR115W       4049         R4515       YDR115W       YDR115W       14049         R4517       YDR116C       YDR116C       4050         R4516       YDR116C       YDR116C       14050         R5105       YMR188C       YMR188C       773         R5177       YMR188C       YMR188C       10773         R13156       YNL177C       YNL177C       2035         R13224       YNL177C       YNL177C       12035         R7936       YGR165W       YGR165W       4795         R8007       YGR165W       YGR165W       14795         R6024       YHR116W       YHR116W       1944         R6085       YHR116W       YHR116W       11944         R10847       YDR175C       YDR175C       3533         R10914       YDR175C       YDR175C       13533         R3126       YML030W       YML030W       543         R3193       YML030W       YML030W       10543         R5080       YMR157C       YMR157C       10739					
25       R4515       YDR115W       YDR115W       14049         R4517       YDR116C       YDR116C       4050         R4516       YDR116C       YDR116C       14050         R5105       YMR188C       YMR188C       773         R5177       YMR188C       YMR188C       10773         R13156       YNL177C       YNL177C       2035         R13224       YNL177C       YNL177C       12035         R7936       YGR165W       YGR165W       4795         R8007       YGR165W       YGR165W       14795         R6024       YHR116W       YHR116W       1944         R6085       YHR116W       YHR116W       11944         R10847       YDR175C       YDR175C       3533         R10914       YDR175C       YDR175C       13533         R3126       YML030W       YML030W       543         R3193       YML030W       YML030W       10543         R5080       YMR157C       YMR157C       10739					
R4517       YDR116C       YDR116C       4050         R4516       YDR116C       YDR116C       14050         R5105       YMR188C       YMR188C       773         R5177       YMR188C       YMR188C       10773         R13156       YNL177C       YNL177C       2035         R13224       YNL177C       YNL177C       12035         R7936       YGR165W       YGR165W       4795         R8007       YGR165W       YGR165W       14795         R6024       YHR116W       YHR116W       1944         R6085       YHR116W       YHR116W       11944         R10847       YDR175C       YDR175C       3533         R10914       YDR175C       YDR175C       13533         R3126       YML030W       YML030W       543         R3193       YML030W       YML030W       10543         R5080       YMR157C       YMR157C       739         R5150       YMR157C       YMR157C       10739	25				
R4516       YDR116C       YDR116C       14050         R5105       YMR188C       YMR188C       773         R5177       YMR188C       YMR188C       10773         R13156       YNL177C       YNL177C       2035         R13224       YNL177C       YNL177C       12035         R7936       YGR165W       YGR165W       4795         R8007       YGR165W       YGR165W       14795         R6024       YHR116W       YHR116W       1944         R6085       YHR116W       YHR116W       11944         R10847       YDR175C       YDR175C       3533         R10914       YDR175C       YDR175C       13533         R3126       YML030W       YML030W       543         R3193       YML030W       YML030W       10543         R5080       YMR157C       YMR157C       739         R5150       YMR157C       YMR157C       10739					
R5105       YMR188C       YMR188C       773         R5177       YMR188C       YMR188C       10773         R13156       YNL177C       YNL177C       2035         R13224       YNL177C       YNL177C       12035         R7936       YGR165W       YGR165W       4795         R8007       YGR165W       YGR165W       14795         R6024       YHR116W       YHR116W       1944         R6085       YHR116W       YHR116W       11944         R10847       YDR175C       YDR175C       3533         R10914       YDR175C       YDR175C       13533         R3126       YML030W       YML030W       543         R3193       YML030W       YML030W       10543         R5080       YMR157C       YMR157C       739         R5150       YMR157C       YMR157C       10739					
R5177 YMR188C YMR188C 10773 R13156 YNL177C YNL177C 2035 R13224 YNL177C YNL177C 12035 R7936 YGR165W YGR165W 4795 R8007 YGR165W YGR165W 14795 R6024 YHR116W YHR116W 1944 R6085 YHR116W YHR116W 11944 R10847 YDR175C YDR175C 3533 R10914 YDR175C YDR175C 13533 R3126 YML030W YML030W 543 R3193 YML030W YML030W 10543 R5080 YMR157C YMR157C 739 R5150 YMR157C YMR157C 739					
R13156 YNL177C YNL177C 2035 R13224 YNL177C YNL177C 12035 R7936 YGR165W YGR165W 4795 R8007 YGR165W YGR165W 14795 R6024 YHR116W YHR116W 1944 R6085 YHR116W YHR116W 11944 R10847 YDR175C YDR175C 3533 R10914 YDR175C YDR175C 13533 R3126 YML030W YML030W 543 R3193 YML030W YML030W 10543 R5080 YMR157C YMR157C 739 R5150 YMR157C YMR157C 10739					
R13224 YNL177C YNL177C 12035 R7936 YGR165W YGR165W 4795 R8007 YGR165W YGR165W 14795 R6024 YHR116W YHR116W 1944 R6085 YHR116W YHR116W 11944 R10847 YDR175C YDR175C 3533 R10914 YDR175C YDR175C 13533 R3126 YML030W YML030W 543 R3193 YML030W YML030W 10543 R5080 YMR157C YMR157C 739 R5150 YMR157C YMR157C 10739					
30       R7936 R8007       YGR165W YG					
30       R8007       YGR165W       YGR165W       14795         R6024       YHR116W       YHR116W       1944         R6085       YHR116W       YHR116W       11944         R10847       YDR175C       YDR175C       3533         R10914       YDR175C       YDR175C       13533         R3126       YML030W       YML030W       543         R3193       YML030W       YML030W       10543         R5080       YMR157C       YMR157C       739         R5150       YMR157C       YMR157C       10739					
R6024       YHR116W       YHR116W       1944         R6085       YHR116W       YHR116W       11944         R10847       YDR175C       YDR175C       3533         R10914       YDR175C       YDR175C       13533         R3126       YML030W       YML030W       543         R3193       YML030W       YML030W       10543         R5080       YMR157C       YMR157C       739         R5150       YMR157C       YMR157C       10739	30				
R6085 YHR116W YHR116W 11944 R10847 YDR175C YDR175C 3533 R10914 YDR175C YDR175C 13533 R3126 YML030W YML030W 543 R3193 YML030W YML030W 10543 R5080 YMR157C YMR157C 739 R5150 YMR157C YMR157C 10739					
R10847 YDR175C YDR175C 3533 R10914 YDR175C YDR175C 13533 R3126 YML030W YML030W 543 R3193 YML030W YML030W 10543 R5080 YMR157C YMR157C 739 R5150 YMR157C YMR157C 10739					
R10914 YDR175C YDR175C 13533 R3126 YML030W YML030W 543 R3193 YML030W YML030W 10543 R5080 YMR157C YMR157C 739 R5150 YMR157C YMR157C 10739					
R3126 YML030W YML030W 543 R3193 YML030W YML030W 10543 R5080 YMR157C YMR157C 739 R5150 YMR157C YMR157C 10739					
R3193 YML030W YML030W 10543 R5080 YMR157C YMR157C 739 R5150 YMR157C YMR157C 10739					
35 R5080 YMR157C YMR157C 739 R5150 YMR157C YMR157C 10739					
35 R5150 YMR157C YMR157C 10739				YML030W	
NOTO TWIRTS/C TWIRTS/C 10/39	35				
(strains listed in FIG. 11)		V2130	YMR15/C	YMR157C	10739
		(strains listed in FIG. 11)			

				Deletions
	Strain No.	Gene of Interest	Disrupted ORF	Consortium No.
	R174	WT	WT	
	R711	yer044c (haploid)	YER044C	177
	R5118	erg2	YMR202W	788 .
5	(strains listed in FIG. 12)			
3	R174	WT	<del></del>	
	R4050	YIL117C	YIL117C	
	R1058	CMK2	YOL016C	
	R809	YER083C	YER083C	223
	R2808	GAS1	YMR307W	897
	R1644	ANP1	YEL036C	10277 ·
	R1636	SPF1	YEL031W	272
10	R735	PET117	YER058W	
•	R3167	MAC1	YMR021C	596
	R2131	RPL4A	YHL033C	930
	R175	WT		
	(atrains listed to 510, 40)			
•	(strains listed in FIG. 13) R176	WT		
	R1853		\/F1.05414	
	R1815	VMA8	YEL051W	30292
15	R404	CUP5	YEL027W	30268
	R2018	YER050C YHR011W	YER050C	30185
	R2415	YMR293C	YHR011W	30974
	R2411	MSU1	YMR293C	30880
	R2406	AEP2	YMR287C	30873
	R3392	IMP2	YMR282C YMR035W	30868
	R176	WT	TIVINOSOVY	30611
20	(strains listed in FIG. 14)			
	R176	WT		
	R2020	ARD1	YHR013C	30976
	R614	PET117	YER058W	30194
	R1859	RPL15B	YEL054C	30295
	R1991	RPL4A	YHL033C	30930
	R2031	YHR034C	YHR034C	30997
25	R2398 R1824	YMR269W	YMR269W	30855
-		YEL033W	YEL033W	30274
	R2101	YOR078W	YOR078W	31854

### Yeast Culture and cDNA Microarray Expression Analysis:

Experimental (mutant or chemically treated) cultures were grown, harvested and processed in parallel with corresponding wild-type or control cultures. A complete list of experimental conditions is provided, below, in Table 2.

Several colonies of similar size were picked from freshly-streaked YAPD agar plates into liquid Synthetic Complete medium (SC) with 2% glucose, grown overnight at 30 °C to mid-log phase, diluted to  $0.4 - 1.0 \times 10^6$  cells/mL, and grown an addition 5-7 hours until reaching  $0.4 - 1.0 \times 10^7$  cells/mL, at which point they were pelleted by centrifugation from 2 minutes at room temperature and frozen in liquid nitrogen. The final optical densities of

experimental and control cultures were matched as closely as possible. For experiments involving treatments with chemical compounds (including doxycycline), compounds were added at the beginning of the 5-7 hour final groth phase, with equal amounts of solvent or doxycyline added to control cultures as appropriate. Total RNA was prepared by 5 phenol:chloroform extraction followed by ethanol precipitation as described previously (see, e.g., Marton et al., 1998, Nat. Med. 4:1293-1301) except that the step vortexing with glass beads was replaced with a 10 minute incubation at 65 °C followed by 1 minute of vortexing. Poly-A+RNA purification, cDNA labeling, microarray production, and microarray hybridization and washing were also done as previously described (e.g., in 10 Marton et al., supra) with measurements taken in fluor-reversed pairs. Arrays were scanned, images were quantitated and physical artifacts such as dust and salt residue were edited as described previously (see, e.g., Marton et al., supra). Resulting data files were evaluated by a series of quality-control criteria relating, first, to the image itself and, second, to known biological artifacts. For purposes of illustrating the impact of biases, experiments 15 flagged as containing biological artifacts were noted by were not excluded from subsequent data analysis steps.

TABLE 2

+/+ +/+ +/+ + +/+ + +/+ +/+
+/+ + +/+ + +/+
+/+ + +/+ + +/+
+ +/+ + +/÷
+ +/+
+/+
+/+
+/+
+/+
+/+
+
+/+
+/+
+/+
+/+
+/+
+
<del>+</del>
+/+
+/+
+
+/+
+/+
+/+
+/+
+/+
+/+

	experiment	control		
	strain	strain	experiment sample	control sample
_	R2073	R176	ckb2/ckb2	+/+
	R6374	R174	cla4	+
	R842	R176	clb2/clb2	+/+
	R1198	R176	clb6/clb6	+/+
5	R1057	R176	cmk2/cmk2	+/+
•	R1237	R174	cna1 cna2	+
	R1000	R176	cnb1/cnb1	+/+
	R2394	R176	cue1/cue1	+/+
	R1815	R176	cup5/cup5	+/+
	R2071	R176	cyc2/cyc2	+/+
	R2092	R176	cyt1/cyt1	+/+
	R1314 R9359	R176	dfr1/dfr1	+/+
10	R9361	R176 R176	dig1/dig1	+/+
	R4063	R426	dig1 dig2/dig1 dig2 dig1 dig2	+/+ +
	R9360	R176	dig 1 dig2 dig2/dig2	+ +/+
	R9800	R176	dot4/dot4	+/+
	R1135	R176	eca39/eca39	+/+
	R2311	R176	ecm1/ecm1	+/+
	R1820	R176	ecm10/ecm10	+/+
1.5	R4719	R176	ecm18/ecm18	+/+
15	R1994	R176	ecm29/ecm29	+/+
	R5612	R176	ecm31/ecm31	+/+
	R1982	R176	ecm34/ecm34	+/+
	R5946	R176	eft2/eft2	+/+
	R5965	R176	erd1/erd1	+/+
	R5346	R176	erg2/erg2	+/+
	R7364	R174	erg3	+
20	R7363	R174	erg4	+
20	R3373	R176	erg5/erg5	+/+
	R3355	R176	erg6/erg6	+/+
	R2344	R176	erp2/erp2	+/+
•	R2052	R176	yor016c/yor016c	+/+
٠	R496 R9376	R426	far1	+
	R538	R174	fks1	+
	R5034	R176 R176	fpr1/fpr1 fre6/fre6	+/+
25	R2367	R176	fus2/fus2	+/+
	R500	R426	fus3	+/+
	R4061	R426	fus3 kss1	+ +
	R592	R176	gal83/gal83	+/+
	R2428	R176	gas1/gas1	+/+
	R1792	R176	gcn4/gcn4	+/+
	R2386	R176	ymr255w/ymr255w	+/+
•	R604	R176	gln3/gln3	+/+
30	R386	R176	gpa2/gpa2	+/+
•	R2097	R176	gyp1/gyp1	+/+
	R1860	R176	hat2/hat2	+/+
	R1232	R176	hda1/hda1	+/+
	R1094	R176	hdf1/hdf1	+/+
	R7365	R174	hes1	+
	R2072	R176	hir2/hir2	+/+
35	R401	R176	his1/his1	+/+
33	R9373	R174	hmg1	+
	R7326	R174	hog1	+
	R1878	R176	hpa3/hpa3	+/+

	experiment	control		
_	strain	strain	experiment sample	control sample
	R5955	R176	hpt1/hpt1	+/+
	R2060	R176	hst3/hst3	+/+
	R3392	R176	imp2/imp2	· +/+
	R1062	R176	yil154c/yil154c	+/+
5	R5666	R176	isw1/isw1	+/+
	R9866	R176	"isw1/isw1, isw2/isw2"	+/+
	R9864	R176	isw2/isw2	+/+
	R2416	R176	jnm1/jnm1	+/+
	R2034	R176	kim4/kim4	+/+
	R2352 R6566	R176 R176	kin3/kin3	+/+
	R4044	R426	kre1/kre1 kss1	+/+
	R3379	R176	mac1/mac1	+ +/+
10	R1067	R176	mad2/mad2	+/+ +/+
	R1857	R176	mak10/mak10	+/+
	R1187	R176	mbp1/mbp1	+/+
	R7628	R7377	med2	wt
	R1885	R176	mnn1/mnn1	+/+
	R2410	R176	mrpl33/mrpl33	+/+
	R15142	R176	mrt4/mrt4	+/+
1.5	R2411	R176	msu1/msu1	+/+
15	R1870	R176	npr2/npr2	+/+
	R631	R176	nrf1/nrf1	+/+
	R7631	R176	nta1/nta1	+/+
	R2108	R176	ost3/ost3	+/+
	R1895	R176	pac2/pac2	+/+
	R1850	R176	pau2/pau2	+/+
	R7324	R176	pch1/pch1	+/+
20	R616	R176	pcl6/pcl6	+/+
20	R2070	R176	pep12/pep12	+/+
	R2388	R176	pet111/pet111	+/+
	R614	R176	pet117/pet117	+/+
	R2053	R176	pet127/pet127	+/+
	R3384 R1778	R176	pex12/pex12	+/+
	R7360	R176	pfd2/pfd2	+/+
	R5053	R174 R176	phd1	+
25	R1866	R176	ppr1/ppr1	+/+
	R9381	R174	prb1/prb1 qcr2	+/+ +
	R3534	R176	rad27/rad27	+/+
	R1082	R176	rad57/rad57	+/+
	R1027	R174	rad6	+
	R1307	R176	ras1/ras1	+/+
	R9377	R174	ras1	+
••	R9374	R174	ras2	+
30	R1186	R176	rgt1/rgt1	+/+
	R1812	R176	rip1/rip1	+/+
	R1852	R176	rml2/rml2	+/+
	R2369	R176	mh1/mh1	+/+
	R777	R174	mr1	+
	R320	R174	rpd3	+
	R1859	R176	rpi15b/rpi15b	+/+
35	R2373	R176	rpl20a/rpl20a	+/+
	R2017	R176	rpl27a/rpl27a	+/+
	R382	R176	rpl34a/rpl34a	+/+
	R6881	R176	rp!6b/rp!6b	+/+

•	experiment	control	experiment sample	control sample
-	strain	<u>strain</u>		
	R1991	R176	rpl8a/rpl8a	+/+
	R985	R176	rps24ea/rps24ea	+/+
	R987 R2024	R174 R176	yer074w	+
_	R2024 R2038	R176	rps27b/rps27b rrp6/rrp6	+/+ +/+
5	R1184	R176	rtg1/rtg1	+/÷
	R2050	R176	rts1/rts1	+/+ +/+
	R981	R426	rvs161	+
	R394	R176	sap1/sap1	+/+
	R5311	R176	sap18/sap18	+/+
	R2393	R176	ymr263w/ymr263w	+/+
	R379	R176	sbh2/sbh2	+/+
10	R1990	R176	sbp1/sbp1	+/+
10	R2399	R176	scs7/scs7	+/+
	R5336	R176	sgs1/sgs1	+/+
	R2043	R176	sgt2/sgt2	+/+
	R2069	R176	yor035c/yor035c	+/+
	R3432	R176	sin3/sin3	+/+
	R7316	R176	sir1/sir1	+/+
	R7318	R176	sir2/sir2	+/+
15	R7320	R176	sir3/sir3	+/+
	R7322	R176	sir4/sir4	+/+
	R9378 R1822	R174	sod1	+
	R1022 R1112	R176 R174	spf1/spf1 ssn6	+/+ +
	R1331	R276	sst2	+ (bar1)
	R3377	R176	stb4/stb4	+ (bai i ) +/+
	R416	R426	ste11	+
	R418	R426	ste12	+
20	R419	R426	ste18	+
	R1268	R426	ste2	+
	R2012	R176	ste20/ste20	+/+
	R9371	R9370	afc1	+
	R410	R426	ste4	+
	R412	R426	ste5	+
	R414	R426	ste7	+
- 25	R1023	R176	swi4/swi4	+/+
25	R4755	R176	swi5/swi5	+/+
	R1122	R174	swi6	+
	R425	R276	tec1	+
	R2079 R9380	R176	tom6/tom6	+/+
	R9379	R174 R174	top1	<b>+</b>
	R338	R174	top3 tup1	+ +
	R5358	R176	ymr223w/ymr223w	+/+
30	R7634	R176	ubr1/ubr1	+/+
	R7633	R176	ubr2/ubr2	+/+
	R1830	R176	utr4/utr4	+/+
	R1796	R176	vac8/vac8	+/+
	R1853	R176	vma8/vma8	+/+
	R2112	R176	vps21/vps21	+/+
	R2347	R176	vps8/vps8	+/+
25	R1286	R176	whi2/whi2	+/+
35	R2315	R176	yaf1/yaf1	+/+
	R2345	R176	yal004w/yal004w	+/+
	R1190	R176	yap1/yap1	+/+

	experiment	control		
	strain	strain	experiment sample	control sample
_	R2010	R176	yap3/yap3	+/+
	R3463	R176	yap7/yap7	+/+
	R2350	R176	yar014c/yar014c	+/+
	R2359	R176	yar030c/yar030c	+/+
5	R1648	R176	yea4/yea4	+/+
	R1905	R176	yel001c/yel001c	+/+
	R1791	R176	yel008w/yel008w	+/+
	R1794	R176	yel010w/yel010w	+/+
	R1808	R176	yel020c/yel020c	+/+
	R1817	R176	yel028w/yel028w	+/+ .
	R1824	R176	yel033w/yel033w	+/+
	R1840	R176	yel044w/yel044w	+/+
10	R1846 R1864	R176	yel047c/yel047c	+/+
	R1901	R176 R176	yel059w/yel059w	+/+
	R1887	R176	yel067c/yel067c yer002w/yer002w	+/+
	R384	R176	yer024w/yer024w	+/+ +/+
	R595	R176	yer030w/yer030w	+/+ +/+
	R599	R176	yer033c/yer033c	+/+
	R601	R176	yer034w/yer034w	+/+
	R606	R176	yer041w/yer041w	+/+
15	R711	R174	yer044c	+
	R404	R176	yer050c/yer050c	+/+
	R624	R176	yer066c-a/yer066c-a	+/+
	R627	R176	yer067c-a/yer067c-a	+/+
	R630	R176	yer071c/yer071c	+/+
	R651	R176	yer083c/yer083c	+/+
	R653	R176	yer084w/yer084w	+/+
- 20	R655	R176	yer085c/yer085c	+/+
20	R1936	R1936	"tet-CMD1, 100 dox"	tet-CMD1, 0 dox
	R2007	R176	yhl013c/yhl013c	+/+
	R1995	R176	yhl029c/yhl029c	+/+
	R1983	R176	yhl042w/yhl042w	+/+
	R1980	R176	yhl045w/yhl045w	+/+
	R2018	R176	yhr011w/yhr011w	+/+
	R2025	R176	yhr022c/yhr022c	+/+
25	R2029	R176	yhr031c/yhr031c	+/+
	R2031	R176	yhr034c/yhr034c	+/+
	R2035	R176	yhr039c/yhr039c	+/+
	R4039 R4048	R426	yil037c	+
	R4060	R426	yil117c	<b>+</b>
	R3360	R426 R176	yjl107c	+
	R3358	R176	yml003w/yml003w yml005w/yml005w	+/+
	R3352	R176	yml011c/yml011c	+/+ +/+
30	R3345	R176	yml018c/yml018c	+/+
	R3336	R176	yml033w/yml033w	+/+
	R3334	R176	yml034w/ymlo34w	+/+
	R3368	R176	ymr009w/ymr009w	+/+
	R3369	R176	ymr010w/ymr010w	+/+
	R3372	R176	ymr014w/ymr014w	+/+
	R3383	R176	ymr025w/ymr025w	+/+
25	R3386	R176	ymr029c/ymr029c	+/+
35	R3387	R176	ymr030w/ymr030w	+/+
	R3389	R176	ymr031c/ymr031c	+/+
	R3388	R176	ymr031w-a/ymr031w-a	+/+

	experiment	control		
_	<u>strain</u>	<u>strain</u>	experiment sample	control sample
	R3391	R176	ymr034c/ymr034c	+/+
5	R3396	R176	ymr040w/ymr040w	+/+
	R3397	R176	ymr041c/ymr041c	+/+
	R3399	R176	ymr044w/ymr044w	+/+
	R5295	R176	ymr140w/ymr140w	+/+
	R5296	R176	ymr141c/ymr141c	+/+
	R5299	R176	ymr145c/ymr145c	+/+
	R5300	R176	ymr147w/ymr147w	+/+
	R5333	R176	ymr187c/ymr187c	+/+
	R2370	R176	ymr237w/ymr237w	+/+
	R2387	R176	ymr244c-a/ymr244c-a	+/+
	R2389	R176	ymr258c/ymr258c	+/+
10	R2398	R176	ymr269w/ymr269w	+/+
	R2409	R176	ymr285c/ymr285c	+/+
	R2415	R176	ymr293c/ymr293c	+/+
	R1891	R176	yer005w/yer005w	+/+
	R2042	R176	yor006c/yor006c	+/+
	R2045	R176	yor009w/yor009w	+/+
	R2051	R176	yor015w/yor015w	+/+
	R2056	R176	yor021c/yor021c	+/+
15	R2083	R176	yor051c/yor051c	+/+
	R2099	R176	yor072w/yor072w	+/+
	R2101	R176	yor078w/yor078w	+/+
	R2103	R176	yor080w/yor080w	+/+
	R6867	R176	ypl216w/ypl216w	+/+
•	R2400	R176	zds1/zds1	+/+
	R7474	R7474	tet-AUR1 +	tet-AUR1 +
20	R7351	R7345	1.0 ug/ml Doxycycline tet-CDC42 +	0 ug/ml Doxycycline wt +
	R1446	R1158	100 ug/ml Doxycycline tet-ERG11 +	100 ug/ml Doxycycline control strain +
	R7353	R7345	1.0 ug/ml doxycycline tet-FKS1 +	1 ug/ml doxycycline control strain +
	R1918	R1918	400 ug/ml Doxycycline tet-HMG2 +	400 ug/ml Doxycycline tet-HMG2
25	R7356	R7345	200ug/ml Doxy IDI1 +	control strain +
			400 ug/ml Doxycycline	400 ug/ml Doxycycline
	R7357	R7345	tet-KAR2 +	control strain +
	R4744	R4744	400 ug/ml Doxycycline tet-PMA1 +	400 ug/ml Doxycycline tet-PMA1 +
30	R7352	R7345	1.0 ug/ml Doxycycline tet-RHO1 +	0 ug/ml Doxycycline control strain +
·	R7347	R7345	400 ug/ml Doxycycline tet-YEF3 +	400 ug/ml Doxycycline wt + 100 ug/ml Doxycycline
	R176	R176	100 ug/ml Doxycycline 2.0 mM 2-Deoxy-D-	solvent control
	R174	R174	Glucose 1000 ug/ml calcofluor white	solvent control
35	R174	R174	wt + .1 ug/ml cycloheximide	solvent control
	R1158	R1158	tTA + 100 ug/ml Doxy	tTA + solvent
	R174	R174	"wt + 350uM FR901,228"	solvent control
	R176	R176	wt + 1% glucosamine	solvent control

	experiment strain	control strain	experiment sample	control sample
	R563	R563	wt + 50 mM HU	solvent control
	R174	R174	50 ug/ml itraconazole	solvent control
	R1918	R1918	tet-HMG2 +	tet-HMG2 +
			43 ug/ml Lovastatin	solvent control
5	R1154	R1154	0.030% MMS	solvent control .
	R174	R174	66 ug/ml nikkomycin Z	solvent control
	R174	R174	5 ug/ml terbinafine	solvent control
	R176	R176	0.002% Tunicamycin	solvent control

#### Clustering and Error Model:

10

Clustering analysis of the perturbation response profiles was done as described, below, in Section 5.2.4. Specifically, the analysis comprised two steps. First, profiles and transcripts were selected from a data matrix and, second, experiments and responsive genes were grouped by agglomerative hierarchical clustering (see Hartigan, 1975, Clustering Algorithms, John Wiley & Sons, New York) where the similarity measure is the error-weighted correlation coefficient provided in Equation 11 below. Genes and experiments (i.e., columns and rows, respectively, of the data matrix) were then re-ordered according to the resulting clustering similarity trees. A statistical significance (i.e., a P-value) was also calculated for each bifurcation in the resulting cluster tree using the methods for determining statistical significance of cluster groups which are also described, below, in Section 5.2.4.

#### Parallel Growth Assay:

Among the 276 deletion mutants profiled, 198 corresponded to barcoded homozygous disruption strains (Shoemaker et al., 1996, Nat. Genet. 14:450-456). These strains were grown as part of a pool of barcoded homozygous deletion strains obtained from the Saccharomyces Genome Deletions Consortium (Winzeler et al., 1999, Science 285:901-906). Seven time points were taken over 20 population doublings of the pool in SC medium containing 2% glucose. The relative abundances of the different tags over 20 population doublings were determined by a two-color hybridization assay using custom-made 24,000-element oligonucleotide arrays. Growth rates for each of the strains in the pool were determined by plotting the changes in relative abundance (log ratios) versus population doublings using a linear fit model.

#### Sterol Profiles:

35

Sterols were identified using pure standards and on the basis of relative retention times. Nonsaponifiables were isolated from yeast as previously described (Molzahn and

Woods, 1972, J. Gen. Microbiol. 72:339-348). Gas chromatography (GC) analyses of the nonsaponifiable fraction were analyzed on a HP5890 series II GC equipped with the HP chemstation software. The capillary column (DB5) was 15 m x 0.25 mm i.d., 0.2  $\mu$ m film thickness and was programmed from 195 fC to 300 fC (195 fC for 3 min., 5.5 fC/min. to 300 fC then held for 10 min.). The linear velocity was 30 cm/s using nitrogen and the carrier gas and all injections were run in the splitless mode.

#### Spheroplast Lysis Rate Assay:

Spheroplast Lysis Rate was determined following methods described previously

(Ovalle et al., 1998, Yeast 14:1159-1166). Cells were grown to nearly identical densities in mid-log phase, washed 3 times with TE and resuspended in TE at OD<sub>600</sub> = 0.6. Zymolyase 100T (dissolved in 50% glycerol) was added to 5 μg/mL and OD<sub>600</sub> was measured every 3-7 minutes for one hour. Rate Index is determined as Lag Time/Maximum Lysis Rate, where the Lag Time is the time in which the OD<sub>600</sub> decreased by 0.05 and the Maximum Lysis

Rate is the absolute value of the slope of the least-squares fit line for the portion of the lysis curve (six or more points) with the steepest log-linear decline as defined previously (Ovalle et al., supra).

### 35 S-Methionine Incorporation Rate Assay:

Yeast strains were grown in synthetic complete medium lacking methionine and cysteine. Cells were grown in 40 mL liquid culture at 30 °C to an A<sub>600</sub> of 0.5 to 0.7. At zero time, methionine and cysteine were added at 50 μM concentrations along with 1 μCi/mL of [<sup>35</sup>S] labeled pro-mix (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech). Duplicate aliquots of 1 mL were removed from each culture at 20 min. intervals for up to 2 hours. Cell densities were monitored at one hour intervals. All samples were precipitated with 200 μL of 50% ice cold TCA (trichloroacetic acid) for 10 minutes on ice, heated at 90 °C for 15 minutes, chilled on ice for 10 minutes, filtered through GF/C filters, washed with 15 mL of 2.5% ice cold TCA followed by 10 mL of cold 95% ethanol, dried and counted in a scintillation counter with 3.5 mL of the scintillant (Bio-Safe II from RPI). Labelled methionine/cysteine incorporation into proteins were calculated based on the total amount of TCA precipitable counts.

#### 6.2. <u>GENERATION OF A COMPENDIUM OF RESPONSE PROFILES</u> <u>FOR YEAST DELETION MUTANTS</u>

Using a two-color cDNA microarray hybridization assay (see, Schena et al., 1995, Science 270:467-470), three hundred expression profiles were generated in S. cerevisiae in which transcript levels of a mutant or compound-treated culture were compared to that of a

wild-type or mock-treated culture. 276 deletion mutants, 11 tetracycline-regulatable alleles of essential genes (Gari et al., 1997, Yeast 13:837-848) and 13 well-characterized compounds were profile. Deletion mutants were selected such that a variety of functional classifications were represented, as shown in FIG. 9A. Sixty-nine of the 276 deletions were of uncharacterized open reading frames (ORFs). To allow direct comparison of the behavior of all genes in response to all mutations and treatments, experiments were performed under a single condition: cells were grown at 30 °C in liquid synthetic complete (SC) medium plus 2% glucose to mid-log phase, with the final optical densities of the experimental and control cultures closely matched (see Section 6.1 above). Because any one growth condition is unlikely to elicit a phenotype from every mutant, one possible outcome of this approach was that many mutants would not display transcriptional alterations. However, in actuality nearly all of the experiments resulted in a two-fold or greater alteration in the abundance of at least one transcript, not including the deleted gene (see the first column of Table 3, below).

To ensure that observed transcriptional alterations were caused by the mutations or 15 treatments and not by random fluctuations or systematic biases, experiments were also conducted to investigate whether the abundance of some transcripts might inherently fluctuate more than others under the culture conditions used (Wittes and Friedman, 1999, J. Natl. Cancer Inst. 91:400-401). In parallel with the 300 experiment data set, a series of 63 20 negative control experiments were conducted in which simultaneously grown untreated isogenic wild-type cultures were compared to each other. The vast majority of profiles from these negative control experiments also included at least one gene with greater than 2fold induction or repression (see the first column of Table 3, below). Two-dimensional (2D) clustering analysis (see, e.g., Hartigan, 1975, Clustering Algorithms, John Wiley & 25 Sons, New York; Eisen et al., 1993, Mol. Gen. Genet. 241:447-456; and Section 5.2.4, supra) of these control experiments revealed several sets of genes, many of which are known to be regulated by nutrition or stress, that displayed small-magnitude but coordinate differences in transcript abundance between two seemingly identical cultures (see FIG. 10A). The genes with highest variance in these sixty-three control experiments are also 30 among those that fluctuate the most in the 300 compendium experiments (see FIG. 10B).

These fluctuations were taken to represent a composite of experimental and biological "noise." Indeed, application of an error model that accounts for measurement quality (such as the error model described, below, in Section 5.2.4) improves correlations between 151 repeated experiments in the 300-experiment data set, as can bee seen in FIGS. 10C and 102D. Further improvement was attained using the gene specific error model

described in Section 5.2.4 above. This error model reduces the significance of genes in

proportion to their fluctuation in the negative control experiments (see, FIG. 10E. Thus, although both noise and systematic biases can impact a measured biological expression profile, including a perturbation response profile, their effects on reproducibility can be minimized by accounting for measurement error and reducing the statistical weight of genes that have large inherent fluctuations in abundance.

TABLE 3

10		> 1 gene w/ > 2-	Error Model Accouting for Quality of Measurements		Error Model Accounting for Gene-Specific Fluctuations			
	No. Experiments:	fold induction	> 5 genes (P < 0.01)	> 20 genes (P < 0.01)	>100 genes (P < 0.01)	> 5 genes (P < 0.01)	> 20 genes (P < 0.01)	>100 genes (P < 0.01)
	Compendium Experiments (300 Total)	288 (96%)	219 (73%)	170 (57%)	94 (31%)	172 (57%)	122 (41%)	60 (20%)
15	Barcoded Deletion Mutants (198 Total)	189 (95%)	136 (69%)	100 (51%)	51 (26%)	97 (49%)	68 (34%)	28 (14%)
	w/ growth <90% WT (50 mutants)	50 (100%)	50 (100%)	45 (90%)	32 (64%)	45 (90%)	35 (70%)	22 (44%)
	w/ growth 90-95% WT (26 mutants)	26 (100%)	24 (92%)	20 (77%)	6 (23%)	17 (65%)	11 (42%)	2 (8%)
20	w/ growth >95% WT (122 mutants)	113 (93%)	62 (51%)	35 (29%)	13 (11%)	35 (29%)	22 (18%)	4 (3%)
	named (72)	69 (96%)	48 (67%)	29 (40%)	12 (17%)	31 (43%)	20 (28%)	4 (6%)
	unamed (50)	44 (88%)	14 (28%)	6 (12%)	1 (2%)	4 (8%)	2 (4%)	0 (0%)
	Control Experiments (63 Total)	55 (87%)	11 (17%)	2 (3%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)

After applying the gene-specific error model, nearly 90% of deletion mutants with a growth rate that is less than 90% that of wild-type still displayed profiles with more than five genes significant at P ≤ 0.01, a stringent definition of profile significance as it is fulfilled by none of the 63 negative control experiments (see the fifth column of Table 3, above). However, among mutants with growth rates more similar to wild-type, the error model has a striking effect on the proportion of profiles at this levels of significance

30 (compare, in particular, column 1 to columns 2-7 of Table 3, above). Only 28% of deletion mutants with growth > 95% that of wild-type displayed profiles with more than five genes significant at P ≤ 0.01, using the gene-specific error model. Among these, deletion of a previously characterized (i.e., "named") gene had a much higher likelihood of resulting in such a significant profile (43%) than deletion of an uncharacterized ORF (8%). This

35 surprising difference was not accounted for by biases in ORF length, basal transcription, growth rate or sequence redundancy. Remaining eplanations include functional

redundancy, or that the uncharacterized ORFs are required only for very specific processes or to survive particular conditions.

Overall, more than half (172/300) of the experiments resulted in a profile with more than five genes significant at P ≤ 0.01 (see, in particular, the fifth column of Table 3 above).

5 Further, approximately 75% of all transcripts (4553) were significantly up- or down-regulated at P ≤ 0.01 in at least one profile. Thus, a single growth protocol was sufficient to generate functional data for roughly half of the mutants and to evoke responses from a large majority of genes.

## 6.3. <u>HIERARCHICAL CLUSTERING OF RESPONSE PROFILES</u> AND GENESETS

10

Analysis of the 300-experiment compendium data set was performed to determine whether groups of known or expected co-regulated genes were easily detectable, and whether mutations or treatments known to impact similar cellular processes displayed similar expression profiles. Two-dimensional hierarchical clustering of the most prominent gene behaviors among the experiments with the larges profiles illustrates the gross trnaxcriptional features of the 300 expression profiles (see FIG. 9B), identifying groups of co-regulated transcripts (horizontal axis) as well as groups of experiments with similar profiles (vertical axis). Several large classes of co-regulated genes are apparent. Prominent groups whose activation or repression is restricted to specific classes of mutants correspond to proteins involved in mating (see Roberts et al., 2000, Science 287:873-880), ergosterol biosynthesis and mitochondrial respiration (see Section 6.4, below). Others, such as the PKC/calcineurin activated gene cluster (Marton et al., 1998, Nat. Med. 4:1293-1301; Roberts et al., supra) are induced in several types of experiments. The known DNAdamage/S-phase arrest inducible RNR2, RNR3 and RNR4 transcripts are also closely coregulated, and are induced almost exclusively by HU, MMS,  $rnr1\Delta$ ,  $tup1\Delta$  and  $ssn6\Delta$ , as expected from previous studies (Zhou and Elledge, 1992, Genetics 131:851-866). A large group of transcripts, including HIS5, ARG4, LEU4 and many others associated with aminoacid biosynthesis appear in the largest number of profiles, but because these transcripts also tend to fluctuate in negative control experiments, the error model described above reduces their significance relative to other genes.

In general, different mutants that affect the same cellular process display related transcript profile, whether the mutation affects a protein involved directly in transcription or some other cellular process. In most cases, the global profile similarity is sufficient to cause association in the clustering analysis, resulting in discernable experiment clusters that correspond to mutants known to share phenotypes. For example, as expected, deletion of either component of the Tup1-Ssn6 co-repressor (Williams et al., 1991, Mol. Cell. Biol.

11:3307-3316; Keleher et al., 1992, Cell 68:709-719; DeRisi et al., 1997, Science 278:680-686) results in a very large and very similar profile (illustrated in FIG. 9B by the horizontal red stripe denoted "tup1, ssn6"). Deletion mutants in CUP5 or VMA8, both of which encode components of the vacuolar H<sup>+</sup>-ATPase complex (Eide et al., 1993, Mol. 5 Gen. Genet. 241:447-456; Nelson et al., 1995, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 92:497-501), also share a virtually identical transcript profile (see FIGS 9B and 9C; for comparison, an example of an uncorrelated response is shown in FIG. 9D). Other clusters of profiles that are dominated by deletion mutants known to have similar functional consequences include the groups of mitochondrial respiration-, mating-, and sterol pathway-related experiments, 10 which are easily visualized in FIG. 9B because the induce large-magnitude changes in specific groups of transcripts. A number of less visible groups of profiles likewise correspond to established functional classes. For example, discrete clusters are formed by mutations in genes encoding silencing factors Sir2p and Sir3p, chromatin-remodeling proteins Isw1p and Isw2p, histone deacetylase components Rpd3p and Sin3p, ribosomal 15 proteins, and proteins involved in cell wall function (FIG. 9B). Similarly, treatment of cells with an inhibitory compound mimics loss of function of its target in many cases. For example, treatment with lovastatin, which inhibits HMG-CoA reductase (Alberts et al., 1980, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 77:3957-3961) results in a transcript profile that correlates highly with the profile produced by reducing expression of HMG2 (see FIG. 9E). 20 Additional examples, also shown in FIG. 9B in which profiles caused by inhibitory compounds resemble those of mutants in the affected pathway include itraconzaole/erg11 (Daum et al., 1998, Yeast 14:1471-1510), cycloheximide/yef3, hydroxyurea/rnr1, tunicamycin/glucosamine/2-deoxy-D-glucose/gas1, and FR901,228/rpd3 (Nakajima et al., 1998, Exp. Cell. Res. 241:126-133).

To determine whether the experiment clusters described above correspond to those with the highest statistical significance, the bootstrap method described in Section 5.2.4, above, was used to obtain P-values for each of the branch points in the experiment cluster tree shown in FIG. 9B. The significance assigned to a branch point is dependent on the number of elements in the branches. Thus, the P-values of large clusters tend to be more significant than those of smaller clusters, and P-values of branches of different sizes may not be directly comparable. Nonetheless, among the fifteen clusters of greater than four experiments and P ≤ 0.01, 11 of 15 correspond to the groups of mutants discussed above. The remaining four clusters are composed largely of profiles from functionally unrelated mutants in which the predominant transcriptional changes are the same as those that drive clustering in the control experiments (labeled "AA" and "S/C" in FIGS. 9B and 10B for "Amino Acid Biosynthesis" and "Stress/Carbohydrate Metabolism," respectively). The

presence of these four clusters is consistent with the fact that the gene-specific error model described above does not eliminate these frequently-occurring biases but, rather, reduces their statistical significance. Such potentially misleading experiment clusters can be readily identified by the groups of genes induced or repressed or, alternatively, by the fact that their composition makes little or no biological sense. The data presented herein demonstrate, however, that on the whole, most large and statistically significant clusters correspond to biologically related groups of genes and experiments.

# 6.4. IDENTIFICATION OF CELLULAR FUNCTIONS OF UNCHARACTERIZED OPEN READING FRAMES

10

The juxtaposition of functionally related mutants on the profile index of the clustering analysis in FIG. 9B supports the idea that a compendium of profiles could serve as a systematic tool for identification of gene functions since mutants that display similar expression profiles are likely to share cellular functions. The fact that treatment with pharmacological compounds elicits a response mimicking that of mutation of the target demonstrates that pathways affected by uncharacterized compounds can also be determined by such methods.

The experiments described in this section demonstrate that cellular functions of uncharacterized ORFs of *S. cerevisiae* can indeed be predicted by comparing the expression profile of the corresponding deletion mutant to profiles of known mutants in the compendium. The experiments also demonstrate that an unknown drug target can be identified according to the same techniques. In particular, the experiments described herein demonstrate the characterization of previously uncharacterized yeast ORFs that are involved in cell wall maintenance, mitochondrial respiration and protein synthesis, all of which are well-defined pathways and established targets of antifungal and/or antimicrobila compounds.

# 6.4.1. <u>YER044c (ERG28) ENCODES A PROTEIN INVOLVED</u> <u>IN ERGOSTEROL BIOSYNTHESIS</u>

The yeast ergosterol biosynthesis pathway is of particular interest as it is the target of numerous antifungal compounds and shares many features with human cholesterol biosynthesis (Daum et al., 1998, Yeast 14:1471-1510). Because inhibition of the pathway results in transcriptional induction of many of the genes encoding pathway enzymes (Daum et al., supra), study of sterol biosynthesis in yeast should represent an ideal opportunity to identify novel factors by expression profiling. Indeed, mutants and treatments affecting sterol biosynthesis display a characteristic transcript profile, causing these profile to cluster together. This profile includes several hundred expression changes that can be dissected

into at least five major transcript clusters (FIG. 11A) and appears to reflect the fact that disrupting sterol homeostatsis compromises membrane function, resulting in impaired tryptophan uptake, sensitivity to cations and decreased mating frequency (Parks et al., 1995, Lipids 30:227-230). One of these transcript clusters (labeled 'ergosterol" in FIG. 11A) is induced specifically by ergosterol-related experiments, and corresponds primarily to the ergosterol biosynthetic genes. In particular, 7 of the 19 genes in this cluster encode known components of the ergosterol biosynthetic pathway.

Clustered among the profiles from sterol pathway mutants  $erg2\Delta$ ,  $erg3\Delta$  and tet-ERG11 is the profile caused by deletion of the uncharacterized ORF YER044c (FIG. 11A).

10 Because this ORF clusters with members of the ergosterol biosynthetic pathway, the ORF YER044c is also referred to herein as ERG28.

Consistent with the hypothesis that ERG28 is involved in sterol biosynthesis, the ERG28 transcript is itself co-regulated with the ergosterol-specific transcript cluster (FIG. 10A). To assess the biological significance of these observations, and erg28⊿ strain was 15 analyzed in detail. Although ERG28 is not essential, the erg28⊿ cells grew slowly (approximately 70% of the wild-type growth rate) as shown in FIG. 11D (see also Smith et al., 1996, Science 274:2069-2074; Winzeler et al., 1999, Science 285:901-906). Gas chromatography (GC) analysis revealed that erg28 \( \text{cells contain an unusual sterol profile} \) in that additional sterols accumulate that are not seen in the wild type strain, implicating the 20 involvement of the ERG28 gene product in ergosterol biosynthesis (Figure 11C). The erg284 cells accumulate significantly less ergosterol (approx. 50%) than wild type cells, but still in sufficient quantity to support growth (Figure 11C). This result explains why erg284 cells are not resistant to nystatin, a compound that binds ergosterol and has been used extensively to screen for mutants late in the ergosterol biosynthesis pathway (Molzahn 25 and Woods, 1972, J. Gen. Microbiol. 72:339-348; Bard et al., 1972, J. Bacteriol. 111:649-657). Therefore, ERG28 encodes a novel gene product involved in sterol biosynthesis that could not have been identified by the typical primary screen for ergosterol-related mutants.

During the course of these experiments, a human homolog of ERG28 (referred to herein as hERG28) was identified (Veitia et al., 1999, Cytogenet. Cell Genet. 85:217-220).

However, the function of this gene was not determined. The hypothesis that hERG28 functions in sterol biosynthesis was therefore tested by determining whether hERG28 could complement the yeast erg28\Delta deletion mutant. To this end, the hERG28 open reading frame was PCR amplified and cloned in front of the yeast HOR7 promoter on a 2\mu plasmid (see Section 6.1, above). hERG28 restored wild-type growth to an erg28\Delta mutant

(Figure 11D), showing that the gene is functionally conserved. hERG28 is therefore potentially a novel component of the human cholesterol biosynthetic pathway.

## 6.4.2. <u>DYCLONINE INHIBITS A YEAST HOMOLOG</u> OF THE SIGMA RECEPTOR

In an effort to identify unknown drug targets using the compendium, a number of expression profiles were generated by treating yeast with uncharacterized drugs (i.e., drugs without known targets). Among these, treatment with the commonly-used topical anaesthetic dyclonine resulted in an expression profile that most closely resembled profiles resulting from perturbation of the ergosterol pathway (correlation with the  $erg2\Delta$  profile is shown in Figure 11E). GC analysis confirmed that the sterol content of dyclonine-treated cells was abnormal (Figure 11F, center), and featured a buildup of fecosterol, indicating inhibition of Erg2p, the sterol C-8 isomerase (Figure 11F, right).

The human gene with the greatest sequence similarity to the yeast Erg2 protein is not the human sterol isomerase, but rather the sigma receptor (Hanner et al., 1996, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 93:8072-8077; Kekuda et al., 1996, Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 229:553-558). The sigma receptor is a neurosteroid-interacting protein that positively regulates potassium conductance (Nguyen et al., 1998, Eur. J. Pharmacol. 361:157-163; Wilke et al., 1999, J. Physiol. (Lond.) 517:391-406) and binds a number of neuroactive drugs, including haloperidol and cocaine (both anaesthetics). Several inhibitory compounds target both the yeast Erg2 protein and the mammalian sigma receptor. For example, the known Erg2 inhibitor fenpropimorph binds the sigma receptor (Moebius et al., 1997, Br. J. Pharmacol 121:1-6), and haloperidol binds and inhibits the yeast Erg2 enzyme (Moebius et al., 1996, Biochemistry 35:16871-16878). Thus, a novel mechanism for the anaesthetic property of dyclonine is that it binds the sigma receptor and inhibits nerve conductance by reducing potassium current.

### 6.4.3. YER083c IS INVOLVED IN YEAST CELL WALL FUNCTION

25

Unlike the profiles resulting from perturbation of ergosterol biosynthesis, which feature a group of ergosterol-specific transcript inductions, no transcripts could be identified that were induced only by mutants involved in cell wall function (FIGS. 9B and 11A). Nonetheless, the pattern of combined inductions and repressions was sufficiently unique to cause profiles from cell wall related mutants  $gasl \triangle$ ,  $spfl \triangle$ , and  $anpl \triangle$  to form a discrete cluster together with tunicamycin, glucosamine, and 2-deoxy-D-glucose treatments, all of which impact cell wall function (FIG. 11A). Grouped together with these cell wall related profiles is that of  $yer083c \triangle$ , suggesting that YER083c is required for normal cell wall function. Indeed,  $yer083c \triangle$  has additional properties characteristic of cell wall mutants:  $yer083c \triangle$  mutants grow slowly (~80% of wild-type growth rate) (Smith et al., 1996, Science 274:2069-2074; Winzeler et al., 1999, Science 285:901-906), and are

hypersensitive to calcofluor white (FIG. 12A), a compound frequently used to identify cell wall-related mutants because it binds chitin and interferes with cell wall function (Roncero et al., 1988, J. Bacteriol. 170:1950-1954; Ram et al., 1994, Yeast 10:1019-1030; Lussier et al., 1997, Genetics 147:435-450). Furthermore, yer083c △ cells suffer an increased spheroplast lysis rate (Figure 12B), also indicating alterations in the cell wall (Lipke et al., 1976, J. Bacteriol. 127:610-618; Ovalle et al., 1998, Yeast 14:1159-1166). Thus, YER083c is required for proper cell wall function. The fact that the function of this gene was identified based solely on the composite expression pattern of many genes shows that discovery of novel gene functions via the compendium is independent of pathway-specific reporters. In addition, because the regulation of the YER083c transcript itself does not suggest involvement in cell wall function, this example shows that identifying a gene's function using the compendium does not require any information on the transcriptional regulation of the gene in question.

## 6.4.4. <u>IDENTIFICATION OF NEW PROTEINS REQUIRED FOR</u> <u>MITOCHONDRIAL RESPIRATION</u>

15

The compendium analysis described herein further demonstrates that transcript profiles can yield more specific information regarding the molecular consequences of a perturbation. In particular, defects in mitochondrial respiration are known to be associated with at least two types of nuclear mutations in yeast: those that directly compromise mitochondrial function, and those that are primarily involved in iron regulation, which is in turn required for mitochondrial function (Raguzzi et al., 1988, FEBS Lett. 231:253-258; Eide et al., 1993, Mol. Gen. Genet. 241:447-456). The data presented herein shows that the established physiological difference between these two classes of respiratory mutations is mirrored by the expression profile. Specifically, two distinct clusters arise from the profiles of respiratory-deficient mutants: a larger group corresponding to mutations in mitochondrial components, and a smaller group composed of deletions mutants in MAC1, VMA8 and CUP5, all required for iron metabolism (FIGS. 9B and 13A) (Raguzzi et al., supra; Eide et al., supra; Jungmann et al., 1993, EMBO J. 12:5051-5056; Szczypka et al., 1997, Yeast 13:1423-1435). The two branches are distinct at  $P \le 0.001$ . The major difference between the two groups of profiles is that while all respiratory mutants specifically induce a category of transcripts including iron-homeostatic regulators and a set of major facilitator superfamily genes (Figure 13A), only the larger cluster of profiles corresponding to mutations in mitochondrial components features up-regulation of a set of transcripts that includes several genes encoding citric acid cycle enzymes (Figure 13A). This shows that gross phenotypes (in this example, respiratory deficiency) can be sub-classified by the expression profile into groups that reflect the source of the defect.

To further confirm this sub-classification capability, laboratory phenotypes of novel mutants were investigated to determine wheter these phenotypes followed classifications assigned by the profile clustering tree. Expression profiles displayed by uncharacterized ORF deletions yhr011w∆, yer050c∆, and ymr293c∆ are interleaved in the profile cluster tree with those of deletions of mitochondrial components (FIGS. 9B and 13A), suggesting that these mutants should be unable to grow on nonfermentable carbon sources such as glycerol. The specific pattern of transcript inductions, including the set encompassing citric acid-cycle genes, furthermore leads to the prediction that they are not primarily involved in iron regulation and thus will not display the calcium- (Ohya et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem.

10 266:13971-13977) or iron- sensitivity phenotypes exhibited by the vma8∆ and cup5∆ mutants. Both of these predictions were confirmed (FIG. 13B), verifying the predictive capacity of sub-classifications on the profile clustering tree. Further consistent with a role in mitochondrial function, these genes all have close homologs in bacteria: Yer050cp is similar to bacterial ribosomal subunit S18, Yhr011wp is similar to bacterial seryl-tRNA

Although none of the transcripts of these three new respiratory-related genes (YHR011w, YER050c, YMR293c) is strongly regulated in the compendium data set presented herein (none of them is up- or down-regulated more than two-fold in any of the 300 experiments), a search for transcripts most closely regulated with each of them revealed that they are all co-regulated with numerous components of the mitochondrial ribosome. In fact, at least 37 components of the mitochondrial ribosome are members of a previously undescribed group of approximately 114 genes that are co-regulated over all 300 experiments. The overwhelming majority of these regulations are less than 2-fold.

15 synthases, and Ymr293cp is similar to bacterial glutamyl-tRNA amidotransferases.

Nearly two-thirds of the genes in this group (67/114) have known mitochondrial

functions. The majority of the others (41/46) are uncharacterized ORFs. These
unharacterized ORFs might, therefore, also be required for mitochondrial function,
providing an opportunity to test the efficacy of determining gene functions by transcript coregulations. Deletion mutants in eight of the mitochondrial ribosome components in this
gene cluster all resulted in respiratory deficiency, based on their inability to grow with

glycerol as the sole carbon source (Table 4, below). Among the uncharacterized ORFs were
five genes with similarity to prokaryotic and/or chloroplast ribosomal proteins. Deletion
mutants in four of these ORFs were tested and were likewise respiratory-deficient,
suggesting that they are previously unidentified components of the mitochondrial ribosome
(Table 4). Among five randomly-selected uncharacterized ORFs in this group, however,

deletion mutants in only three were respiratory-deficient (Table 4). This shows that
coordinated transcriptional regulations can be used to enrich for novel genes with a given

phenotype, but that there is potential for false positives. This example also suggests that the size and quality of the data set improve detection of such co-regulations. Because of the low magnitude of the changes involved, this co-regulated group of genes would have been difficult or impossible to detect without the benefit of a substantial collection of profiles.

5 .	TABLE 4		
	Deleted Gene	Growth on glycerol	Sequence homologs
10 15	MRPS5	•	prokaryotic ribosomal protein S5
	MRPL6	-	prokaryotic ribosomal protein L6
	MRPL13	· · •	prokaryotic ribosomal protein L13
	MRPL16	-	prokaryotic ribosomal protein L16
	MRPL24	<b>-</b> '	prokaryotic ribosomal protein L24
	MRPL31	-	prokaryotic ribosomal protein L31
	MRPL37	-	prokaryotic ribosomal protein L37
	MRPL38	-	prokaryotic ribosomal protein L38
	YDR115W	-	prokaryotic ribosomal protein L34
	YDR116C	+/- (sick)	prokaryotic ribosomal protein L1
	YMR188C	•	prokaryotic ribosomal protein S17
	YNL177C	•	T. maritima ribosomal protein L22
	YGR165W		•
	YHR116W	•	•
	YDR175C	•	
	YML030W	+	•
	YMR157C	+	<u> </u>

20

# 6.4.5. <u>IDENTIFICATION OF NEW GENE PRODUCTS INVOLVED</u> <u>IN PROTEIN SYNTHESIS</u>

The unexpected identification of physiologically relevant but very low-magnitude transcriptional regulation of the mitochondrial ribosome suggests that low-amplitude but meaningful regulatory patterns may be common and, further, that such patterns may be sufficient to cause correlations among related experiments. To test this hypothesis, data from the yeast compendium was further analyzed to determine whether similarity between experiments driven by such low-magnitude changes could be biologically significant. Ribosome subunit deletions provide an exemplary test case for examining this hypothesis.

Although profiles from a number of ribosome subunit deletions from a discrete cluster, only a handful of genes (fewer than 10) are significantly up-regulated or down-regulated more than three-fold in any of these profiles (see FIG. 9B). In fact, the profile associations do not rely on these outliers, because the association of all these experiments is retained in the profile clustering tree even when all regulations greater than 1.5-fold are masked from the 300-experiment data structure. Furthermore, when such small regulations are used as the basis of clustering analysis, this profile cluster gains additional translation-related experiments that are otherwise exclude, such as tet-YEF3 and cycloheximide treatment.

These results show that low-magnitude expression changes can indeed be used to group profiles from related mutants.

Like the cell wall and mitochondrial respiration profile clusters described above, the translation related cluster includes mutants with deletions in uncharacterized ORFs

(specifically, yor078wA, ymr269A and yhr034cA) together with known ribosome subunit deletions rps24aA, rp127aA, rp18aA and rp112aA. The cluster also includes a partial deletion of translation elongation factor 5A (encoded by YEL034w) produced by deletion of the overlapping ORF YEL033w. Although the comprehensive biochemical analyses to which ribosomes have been subject (Link et al., 1999, Nat. Biotecdhnol. 17:676-682) make it seem unlikely that the products of these uncharacterized ORFs are ribosomal proteins, each of these knew mutants has both a reduced growth rate and a reduced protein synthesis rate, similar to ribosome subunit deletion strains. Other slow-growth mutants tested do not have reduced protein synthesis rates (shown in FIG. 14B). YOR078w, YMR269w and YHR034c could conceivably encode previously unidentified ribosome assembly or stability factors, translational regulatory factors or nucleolar proteins. The analysis shows that even low-magnitude expression patterns can be used to discover the cellular functions of novel genes.

#### 7. REFERENCES CITED

All references cited herein are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety and for all purposes to the same extent as if each individual publication or patent or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference in its entirety for all purposes.

Many modifications and variations of the present invention can be made without
25 departing from its spirit and scope, as will be apparent to those skilled in the art. The
specific embodiments described herein are offered by way of example only, and the
invention is to be limited only by the terms of the appended claims along with the full scope
of equivalents to which such claims are entitled.

30

20

#### WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

 A method for characterizing a cellular constituent as being associated or not being associated with a biological function, said method comprises identifying one or more response profiles associated with a known biological function as either correlating or not correlating with a response profile for the cellular constituent being characterized, wherein:

- (a) each of said one or more response profiles associated with said known
  biological function comprises changes of a plurality of cellular constituents
  in a biological sample in which a particular cellular constituent, other than
  the cellular constituent being characterized, that is associated with said
  known biological function is perturbed,
- 15 (b) said response profile for the cellular constituent being characterized comprises changes of measured amounts of a plurality cellular constituents in a biological sample in which the cellular constituent being characterized is perturbed, and
- 20 (c) either the cellular constituent being characterized is characterized as being associated with said known biological function if said response profile for said cellular constituent being characterized correlates with said response profile associated with said known biological function, or the cellular constituent being characterized is characterized as not being associated with said known biological function if said response profile for said cellular constituent being characterized does not correlate with said response profile associated with said known biological function.
- 2. The method of claim 1 wherein the cellular constituent being characterized is 30 a gene or gene product.
  - 3. The method of claim 2 wherein the perturbation to the cellular constituent being characterized comprises a mutation of said gene.
- The method of claim 2 wherein the perturbation to the cellular constituent being characterized comprises modifying abundances of mRNA transcripts of said gene.

The method of plains A subscript about the company of the DNIA to the control of the control of

PCT/US01/20928

5. The method of claim 4 wherein abundances of mRNA transcripts are modified by antisense nucleic acids.

- 6. The method of claim 4 wherein abundances of mRNA transcripts are modified by ribozymes.
  - 7. The method of claim 2 wherein the perturbation to the cellular constituent being characterized comprises modifying abundances or activities of said gene product.
- 10 8. The method of claim 7 wherein abundances or activities of said gene product are modified by antibodies.
- 9. The method of claim 1 wherein a particular cellular constituent associated with a known biological function is a gene or gene product associated with said known
  15 biological function.
  - 10. The method of claim 9 wherein the perturbation to said gene or gene product associated with said known biological function comprises a mutation of said gene associated with said known biological function.

20

WO 02/02740

- 11. The method of claim 9 wherein the perturbation to said gene or gene product associated with said known biological function comprises modifying abundances of mRNA transcripts of said gene associated with said known biological function.
- 25 12. The method of claim 11 wherein abundances of mRNA transcripts are modified by antisense nucleic acids.
  - 13. The method of claim 11 wherein abundances of mRNA transcripts are modified by ribozymes.

- 14. The method of claim 9 wherein the perturbation to the gene or gene product associated with said known biological function comprises modifying abundances or activities of said gene product associated with said known biological function.
- The method of claim 14 wherein abundances or activities of said gene product associated with said known biological function are modified by antibodies.

16. The method of claim 1 wherein said changes of measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a biological sample comprise changes in abundances of mRNA species in said biological sample.

- 5 17. The method of claim 16 wherein abundances of mRNA species in said biological sample are provided by a method comprising:
  - (a) reverse transcribing mRNA species extracted from cells to form cDNA species; and
  - (b) measuring abundances of said cDNA species.

10

- 18. The method of claim 16 wherein abundances of mRNA species in said biological sample are provided by a method comprising:
  - (a) reverse transcribing mRNA species extracted from cells to form cDNA species;
- 15 (b) transcribing said cDNA species to form cRNA species; and
  - (c) measuring abundances of said cRNA species.
- 19. The method of claim 16 wherein abundances of mRNA species in said biological sample are provided by a method which comprises measuring abundances of
   20 polynucleotide species on a microarray, said microarray comprising
  - (a) a surface, and
  - (b) binding sites for a plurality of polynucleotide species attached to said surface wherein said binding sites are attached to said surface such that the identity of a binding site can be determined from its position on the surface.

- 20. The method of claim 1 wherein said changes of measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a biological sample comprise changes in protein abundances in said biological sample.
- 30 21. The method of claim 1 wherein the one or more response profiles associated with a known biological function that correlate with the response profile for the cellular constituent being characterized are identified by a method which comprises:
  - (a) clustering a plurality of response profiles so that response profiles that are correlated are located within a particular cluster; and
- 35 (b) identifying response profiles that cluster with the response profile for the cellular constituent being characterized.

22. The method of claim 21 wherein said plurality of response profiles is clustered by means of an agglomerative hierarchical clustering algorithm.

23. A method for characterizing a cellular constituent as being associated or not associated with a particular biological function, in which said method comprises:

10

15

- (a) clustering a plurality of response profiles, wherein
  each response profile in said plurality of response profiles comprises changes
  in measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a
  biological sample in which a particular cellular constituent is
  perturbed or modified, and
- said plurality of response profiles includes a response profile for the cellular constituent being characterized, said response profile for the cellular constituent being characterized comprising changes in measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents expressed in a biological sample in which the cellular constituent being characterized is perturbed or modified; and
- (b) identifying one or more response profiles in said plurality of response profiles that cluster with the response profiles for the cellular constituent being characterized, said identified response profiles being associated with a known biological function, or identifying one or more response profiles in said plurality of response profiles that do not cluster with the response profiles for the cellular constituent being characterized, said identified response profiles being associated with a known biological function,
- wherein if said response profile associated with the cellular constituent being characterized is identified as clustering with said response profiles being associated with a known biological function, said cellular constituent is characterized as being associated with said known biological function, and if said response profile associated with the cellular constituent being characterized is identified as not clustering with said response profiles being associated with a known biological function, said cellular constituent is characterized as not being associated with said known biological function.
  - 24. The method of claim 23, wherein the cellular constituent being characterized is a gene or gene product.
- 35 25. The method of claim 24 wherein the perturbation to the cellular constituent being characterized comprises a mutation of said gene.

26. The method of claim 24 wherein the perturbation to the cellular constituent being characterized comprises modifying abundances of mRNA transcripts of said gene.

- 27. The method of claim 26 wherein said abundances of mRNA transcripts are modified by antisense nucleic acids.
  - 28. The method of claim 26 wherein said abundances of mRNA transcripts are modified by ribozymes.
- 10 29. The method of claim 23 wherein said changes of measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a biological sample comprise changes in abundances of mRNA species in said biological sample.
- 30. The method of claim 29 wherein said changes in abundances of a plurality of mRNA species in said biological sample are provided by a method comprising:
  - (a) reverse transcribing mRNA species extracted from cells to form cDNA species; and
  - (b) measuring abundances of said cDNA species.
- 20 31. The method of claim 29 wherein said changes in abundances of mRNA species in said biological sample are provided by a method comprising:
  - reverse transcribing mRNA species extracted from cells to form cDNA species;
  - (b) transcribing said cDNA species to form cRNA species; and
- 25 (c) measuring abundances of said cRNA species.
  - 32. The method of claim 29 wherein abundances of mRNA species in said biological sample are provided by a method which comprises measuring abundances of polynucleotide species on a microarray, said microarray comprising:
- 30 (a) a surface; and
  - (b) binding sites for a plurality of polynucleotide species attached to said surface,

wherein said binding sites are attached to said surface such that the identity of a binding site can be determined from its position on the surface.

33. A computer system for characterizing cellular constituents, said computer system comprising:

one or more processor units; and

one or more memory units connected to said one or more processor units,

- said one or more memory units containing one or more programs which cause said one or more processor units to execute steps of:
  - (a) receiving a data structure for a response profile of a cellular constituent to be characterized, said response profile of a cellular constituent to be characterized comprising changes of measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a biological sample in which the cellular constituent to be characterized is perturbed; and
  - (b) identifying one or more response profiles associated with a known biological function that correlate or do not correlate with said response profile of the cellular constituent to be characterized, wherein each of the one or more response profiles associated with said known biological function comprises changes of a plurality of cellular constituents in a biological sample in which a particular cellular constituent, other than the cellular constituent to be characterized, that is associated with said known biological function is perturbed,
- 20 wherein if said response profile of the cellular constituent to be characterized correlates with said one or more response profiles associated with a known biological function, the cellular constituent to be characterized is characterized as being associated with said known biological function, and if said response profile of the cellular constituent to be characterized does not correlate with said one or more response profiles associated with a 25 known biological function, the cellular constituent to be characterized is characterized as not being associated with said known biological function.
  - 34. The computer system of claim 33 wherein said programs further cause the one or more processor units to execute steps of:
- 30 (a) clustering a plurality of response profiles so that response profiles that are correlated are located within a particular cluster; and
  - (b) identifying response profiles that cluster with the response profile for the cellular constituent to be characterized.

10

35. The computer system of claim 34 wherein said programs cause the one or more processor units to execute said step of clustering by means of an agglomerative hierarchical clustering algorithm.

5 36. A computer program product for use in conjunction with a computer having one or more memory units and one or more processor units, the computer program product comprising a computer readable storage medium having a computer program mechanism encoded thereon, wherein said computer program mechanism can be loaded into the one or more memory units of a computer and cause the one or more processor units of the computer to execute steps of:

15

20

- (a) receiving a data structure for a response profile of a cellular constituent to be characterized, said response profile of a cellular constituent to be characterized comprising changes of measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a biological sample in which the cellular constituent to be characterized is perturbed; and
- (b) identifying one or more response profiles associated with a known biological function that correlate with said response profile of the cellular constituent to be characterized, wherein each of the one or more response profiles associated with said known biological function comprises changes of a plurality of cellular constituents in a biological sample in which a particular cellular constituent, other than the cellular constituent to be characterized, that is associated with said known biological function is perturbed.
- 37. The computer program product of claim 36 wherein said computer program 25 mechanism can further cause the one or more processor units to execute steps of:
  - (a) clustering a plurality of response profiles so that response profiles that are correlated are located within a particular cluster; and
  - (b) identifying response profiles that cluster with the response profile for the cellular constituent to be characterized.
  - 38. The computer program product of claim 37 wherein said computer program mechanism causes the one or more processor units to execute said step of clustering by means of an agglomerative hierarchical clustering algorithm.
- 35 39. A method for determining a biological function with which a cellular constituent of a cell type or organism is associated, comprising:

(a) determining measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a first cell of said cell type or of said organism in which said cellular constituent has been perturbed to create a first response profile;

(b) comparing said first response profile, or a predicted response profile derived therefrom, to a database comprising a plurality of landmark response profiles to determine the one or more landmark response profiles most similar to said first or predicted response profile, each landmark response profile comprising measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a second cell of said cell type or type of organism having a perturbation in a cellular constituent associated with a known biological function,

wherein the known biological function of the cellular constituent perturbed in the one or more landmark response profiles determined in step (b) is the biological function with which said cellular constituent is associated.

15 40. A method for determining a biological function with which a cellular constituent of a cell type or organism is associated, comprising:

comparing a first response profile or a predicted response profile derived therefrom to a database comprising a plurality of landmark response profiles to determine the one or more landmark response profiles most similar to said first or predicted response profile; wherein said first response profile comprises measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a first cell of said cell type or of said organism in which said cellular constituent has been perturbed; wherein each landmark response profile comprises measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a second cell of said cell type or type of organism having a perturbation to a cellular constituent associated with a known biological function; and

wherein the known biological function of the cellular constituent perturbed in the one or more landmark response profiles determined to be most similar is the biological function with which said cellular constituent is associated.

30

5

10

20

- 41. The method of claim 39 or 40, wherein the cellular constituent being characterized is a gene or gene product.
- 42. The method of claim 41, wherein the perturbation to the cellular constituent being characterized comprises a mutation of said gene.

43. The method of claim 41, wherein the perturbation to the cellular constituent being characterized comprises modifying abundances of mRNA transcripts of said gene.

- 44. The method of claim 41, wherein the perturbation to the cellular constituent being characterized comprises modifying abundances or activities of said gene product.
  - 45. The method of claim 39 or 40, wherein a particular cellular constituent associated with a known biological function is a gene or gene product associated with said known biological function.

10

- 46. The method of claim 45, wherein the perturbation to said gene or gene product associated with said known biological function comprises a mutation of said gene associated with said known biological function.
- 15 47. The method of claim 45, wherein the perturbation to said gene or gene product associated with said known biological function comprises modifying abundances of mRNA transcripts of said gene associated with said known biological function.
- 48. The method of claim 45, wherein the perturbation to said gene or gene
  20 product associated with said known biological function comprises modifying abundances or
  activities of said gene product associated with said known biological function.
- 49. The method of claim 39 or 40, wherein said changes of measured amounts of the plurality of cellular constituents in a biological sample comprise changes in abundances of mRNA species in said biological sample.
  - 50. The method of claim 39 or 40, wherein said changes of measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a biological sample comprise changes in protein abundances in said biological sample.

30 -

- 51. The method of claim 49, wherein abundances of mRNA species in said biological sample are provided by a method comprising measuring abundances of polynucleotide species on a microarray, said microarray comprising:
  - (a) a surface, and
- 35 (b) binding sites for a plurality of polynucleotide species attached to said surface

wherein said binding sites are attached to said surface such that the identity of a binding site can be determined from its position on the surface.

- 52. The method of claim 39 or 40, wherein the one or more landmark response profiles associated with a known biological function that correlate with the first response profile for the cellular constituent being characterized are identified by a method comprising:
  - (a) clustering a plurality of response profiles so that response profiles that are correlated are located within a particular cluster; and
- 10 (b) identifying landmark response profiles that cluster with the first response profile for the cellular constituent being characterized.
  - 53. The method of claim 52, wherein said plurality of response profiles is clustered by means of an agglomerative hierarchical clustering algorithm.

15

- 54. The method of claim 39 or 40, wherein the measured amounts of the plurality of cellular constituents in said first cell of said cell type or of said organism are determined in comparison to a wild-type cell of said cell type or of said organism, and wherein the measured amounts of the plurality of cellular constituents in said second cell of said cell type or of said organism are determined in comparison to a wild-type cell of said cell type or of said organism.
- 55. The method of claim 39 or 40, wherein the measured amounts of the plurality of cellular constituents in said first cell of said cell type or of said organism and the measured amounts of the plurality of cellular constituents in said second cell of said cell type or of said organism are absolute amounts of the pluralities of cellular constituents.
  - 56. A method for characterizing a cellular constituent as being associated with a particular biological function, comprising:
- (a) determining measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a first cell of a cell type or organism in which said cellular constituent being characterized is perturbed or modified to create a first response profile;
  - (b) clustering a plurality of response profiles, which comprise said first response profile and a plurality of landmark response profiles, each landmark response profile comprising measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a second cell

of said cell type or type of organism having a perturbation or modification in a cellular constituent associated with a known biological function; and

(c) identifying one or more landmark response profiles in said plurality of landmark response profiles that cluster with the first response profile for the cellular constituent being characterized, said identified landmark response profiles being associated with a known biological function.

wherein the cellular constituent being characterized is characterized as being associated with said known biological function.

- 10 57. A method for characterizing a cellular constituent as being associated with a particular biological function, comprising:
  - (a) clustering a plurality of response profiles, which comprise:
    - (i) a first response profile comprising measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a first cell of a cell type or organism in which said cellular constituent being characterized is perturbed or modified; and
      (ii) a plurality of landmark response profiles, each landmark response profile comprising measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a second cell of said cell type or type of organism having a perturbation or modification in a cellular constituent associated with a known biological function;

and

5

15

20

25

(c) identifying one or more landmark response profiles in said plurality of landmark response profiles that cluster with the first response profile for the cellular constituent being characterized, said identified landmark response profiles being associated with a known biological function,

wherein the cellular constituent being characterized is characterized as being associated with said known biological function.

- 58. The method of claim 56 or 57, wherein the cellular constituent being characterized is a gene or gene product.
  - 59. The method of claim 58, wherein the perturbation to the cellular constituent being characterized comprises a mutation of said gene.
- The method of claim 58, wherein the perturbation to the cellular constituent being characterized comprises modifying abundances of mRNA transcripts of said gene.

61. The method of claim 58 wherein the perturbation to the cellular constituent being characterized comprises modifying abundances or activities of said gene product.

- 62. The method of claim 56 or 57 wherein a particular cellular constituent
   associated with a known biological function is a gene or gene product associated with said known biological function.
- 63. The method of claim 62 wherein the perturbation to said gene or gene product associated with said known biological function comprises a mutation of said gene 10 associated with said known biological function.
  - 64. The method of claim 62 wherein the perturbation to said gene or gene product associated with said known biological function comprises modifying abundances of mRNA transcripts of said gene associated with said known biological function.

- 65. The method of claim 62 wherein the perturbation to the gene or gene product associated with said known biological function comprises modifying abundances or activities of said gene product associated with said known biological function.
- 20 66. The method of claim 56 or 57 wherein said changes of a plurality of cellular constituents in a biological sample comprise changes in abundances of mRNA species in said biological sample.
- 67. The method of claim 66, wherein abundances of mRNA species in said biological sample are provided by a method comprising measuring abundances of polynucleotide species on a microarray, said microarray comprising:
  - (a) a surface; and
  - (b) binding sites for a plurality of polynucleotide species attached to said surface,
- 30 wherein said binding sites are attached to said surface such that the identity of a binding site can be determined from its position on the surface.
- 68. The method of claim 56 or 57, wherein the measured amounts of the plurality of cellular constituents in said first cell of said cell type or of said organism are determined in comparison to a wild-type cell of said cell type or of said organism, and wherein the measured amounts of the plurality of cellular constituents in said second cell of

said cell type or of said organism are determined in comparison to a wild-type cell of said cell type or of said organism.

- 69. The method of claim 56 or 57, wherein the measured amounts of the
   5 plurality of cellular constituents in said first cell of said cell type or of said organism and the measured amounts of the plurality of cellular constituents in said second cell of said cell type or of said organism are absolute amounts of the pluralities of cellular constituents.
- 70. A computer system for identifying a biological function with which a cellular constituent is associated, said computer system comprising:

one or more processor units; and

20

one or more memory units connected to said one or more processor units, said one or more memory units containing one or more programs which cause said one or more processor units to execute steps of:

- 15 (a) receiving a data structure for a first response profile comprising measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a first cell of said cell type or of said organism in which said cellular constituent has been perturbed; and
  - (b) comparing said first response profile, or a predicted response profile derived therefrom, to a database comprising a plurality of landmark response profiles to determine the one or more landmark response profiles most similar to said first or predicted response profile, each landmark response profile comprising measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a second cell of said cell type or type of organism having a perturbation in a cellular constituent associated with a
- wherein the known biological function of the cellular constituent perturbed in the one or more landmark response profiles determined in step (b) is the biological function with which said cellular constituent is associated.
- 71. A computer system for identifying a biological function with which a 30 cellular constituent is associated, said computer system comprising:

one or more processor units; and

known biological function,

one or more memory units connected to said one or more processor units, said one or more memory units containing one or more programs which cause said one or more processor units to execute steps of:

comparing a first response profile or a predicted response profile derived therefrom to a database comprising a plurality of landmark response profiles

to determine the one or more landmark response profiles most similar to said first or predicted response profile; wherein said first response profile comprises measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a first cell of said cell type or of said organism in which said cellular constituent has been perturbed; wherein each landmark response profile comprises measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a second cell of said cell type or type of organism having a perturbation to a cellular constituent associated with a known biological function; and

wherein the known biological function of the cellular constituent perturbed in the one or more landmark response profiles determined to be most similar is the biological function with which said cellular constituent is associated.

- 72. The computer system of claim 70 or 71, wherein said programs further cause the one or more processor units to execute steps of:
- 15 (a) clustering a plurality of response profiles so that response profiles that are correlated are located within a particular cluster; and
  - (b) identifying landmark response profiles that cluster with the first response profile for the cellular constituent being characterized.
- 20 73. The computer system of claim 72, wherein said programs cause the one or more processor units to execute said step of clustering by means of an agglomerative hierarchical clustering algorithm.
- 74. The computer system of claim 70 or 71, wherein the measured amounts of the plurality of cellular constituents in said first cell of said cell type or of said organism are determined in comparison to a wild-type cell of said cell type or of said organism, and wherein the measured amounts of the plurality of cellular constituents in said second cell of said cell type or of said organism are determined in comparison to a wild-type cell of said cell type or of said organism.

30

5

75. The computer system of claim 70 or 71, wherein the measured amounts of the plurality of cellular constituents in said first cell of said cell type or of said organism and the measured amounts of the plurality of cellular constituents in said second cell of said cell type or of said organism are absolute amounts of the pluralities of cellular constituents.

76. A computer program product for use in conjunction with a computer having one or more memory units and one or more processor units, the computer program product comprising a computer readable storage medium having a computer program mechanism encoded thereon, wherein said computer program mechanism can be loaded into the one or more memory units of a computer and cause the one or more processor units of the computer to execute steps of:

- (a) receiving a data structure for a first response profile comprising measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a first cell of said cell type or of said organism in which said cellular constituent has been perturbed; and
- (b) comparing said first response profile, or a predicted response profile derived therefrom, to a database comprising a plurality of landmark response profiles to determine the one or more landmark response profiles most similar to said first or predicted response profile, each landmark response profile comprising measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a second cell of said cell type or type of organism having a perturbation in a cellular constituent associated with a known biological function,

wherein the known biological function of the cellular constituent perturbed in the one or more landmark response profiles determined in step (b) is the biological function with which said cellular constituent is associated.

20

30

35

77. A computer program product for use in conjunction with a computer having one or more memory units and one or more processor units, the computer program product comprising a computer readable storage medium having a computer program mechanism encoded thereon, wherein said computer program mechanism can be loaded into the one or more memory units of a computer and cause the one or more processor units of the computer to execute steps of:

comparing a first response profile or a predicted response profile derived therefrom to a database comprising a plurality of landmark profiles to determine the one or more landmark response profiles most similar to said first or predicted response profile; wherein said first response profile comprises measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a first cell of said cell type or of said organism in which said cellular constituent has been perturbed; wherein each landmark response profile comprises measured amounts of a plurality of cellular constituents in a second cell of said cell type or type of organism having a perturbation to a cellular constituent associated with a known biological function; and

wherein the known biological function of the cellular constituent perturbed in the one or more landmark response profiles determined to be most similar is the biological function with which said cellular constituent is associated.

- 5 78. The computer program product of claim 76 or 77, wherein said computer program mechanism can further cause the one or more processor units to execute steps of:
  - (a) clustering a plurality of response profiles so that response profiles that are correlated are located within a particular cluster; and
- (b) identifying landmark response profiles that cluster with the first response
   profile for the cellular constituent being characterized.
  - 79. The computer program product of claim 76 or 77, wherein said computer program mechanism causes the one or more processor units to execute said step of clustering by means of an agglomerative hierarchical clustering algorithm.

- 80. The computer program product of claim 76 or 77, wherein the measured amounts of the plurality of cellular constituents in said first cell of said cell type or of said organism are determined in comparison to a wild-type cell of said cell type or of said organism, and wherein the measured amounts of the plurality of cellular constituents in said second cell of said cell type or of said organism are determined in comparison to a wild-type cell of said cell type or of said organism.
- 81. The computer program product of claim 76 or 77, wherein the measured amounts of the plurality of cellular constituents in said first cell of said cell type or of said organism and the measured amounts of the plurality of cellular constituents in said second cell of said cell type or of said organism are absolute amounts of the pluralities of cellular constituents.
- 82. The method of claim 1, wherein said one or more response profiles
  30 associated with said known biological function that either correlates or does not correlate
  with said response profile for the cellular constituent being characterized is a consensus
  profile associated with said known biological function.
- 83. The method of claim 23, wherein said one or more response profiles
  35 associated with a known biological function that either cluster or do not cluster with said

response profile for said cellular constituent being characterized is a consensus profile associated with said known biological function.

84. The method of claim 39 or 40, wherein said one or more landmark response profiles determined to be most similar to said first or predicted response profile is a consensus profile for perturbation to a cellular constituent associated with said known biological function.

85. The method of claim 56 or 57, wherein said one or more landmark response profiles identified as clustering with said first response profile are one or more consensus profiles for perturbation or modification to a cellular constituent associated with said known biological function.

15

20

25

30

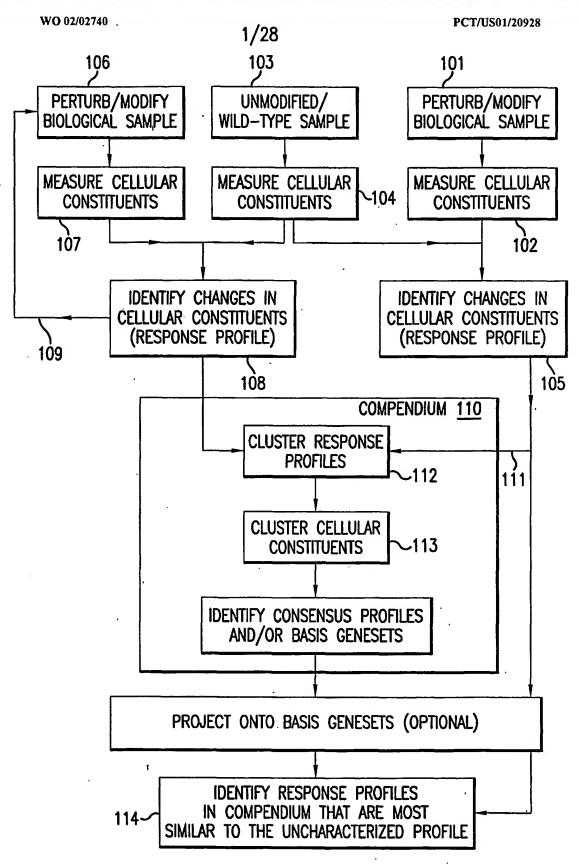


FIG.1 SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

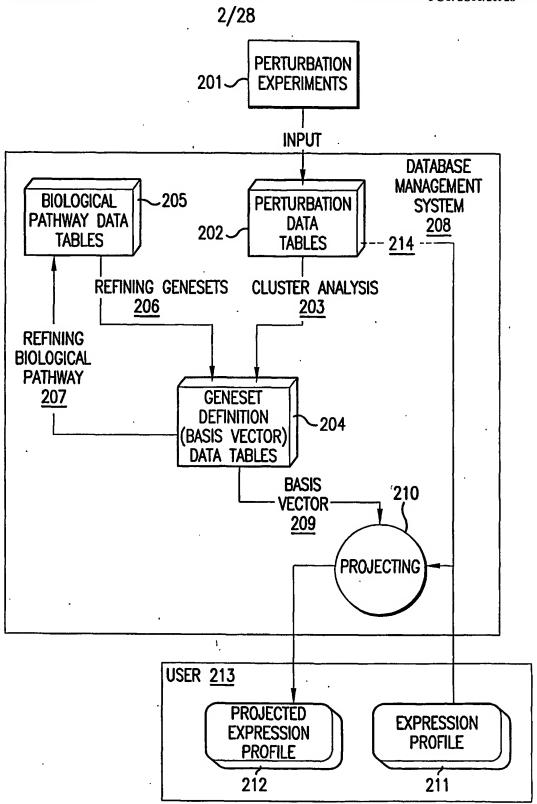
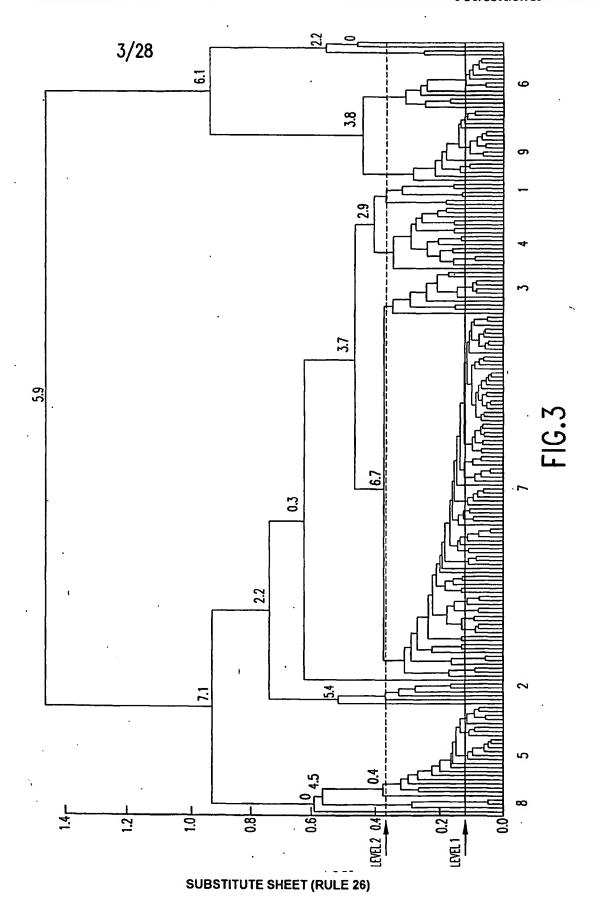
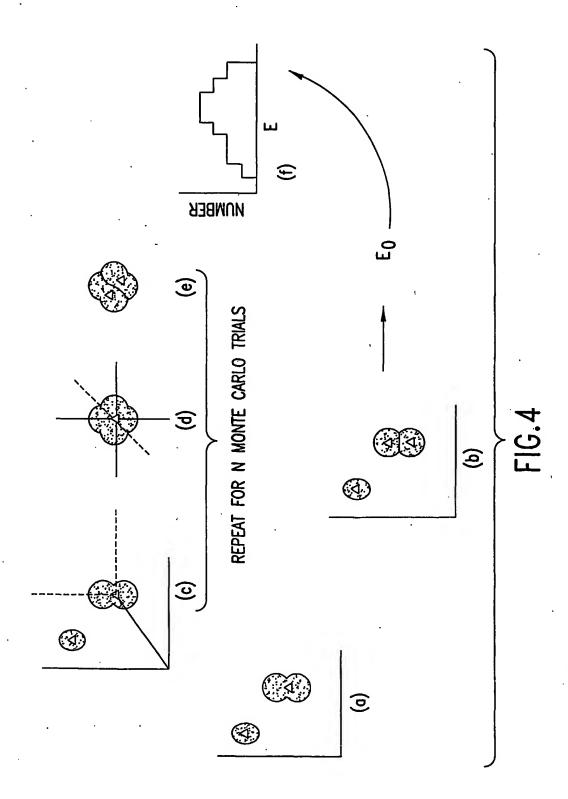
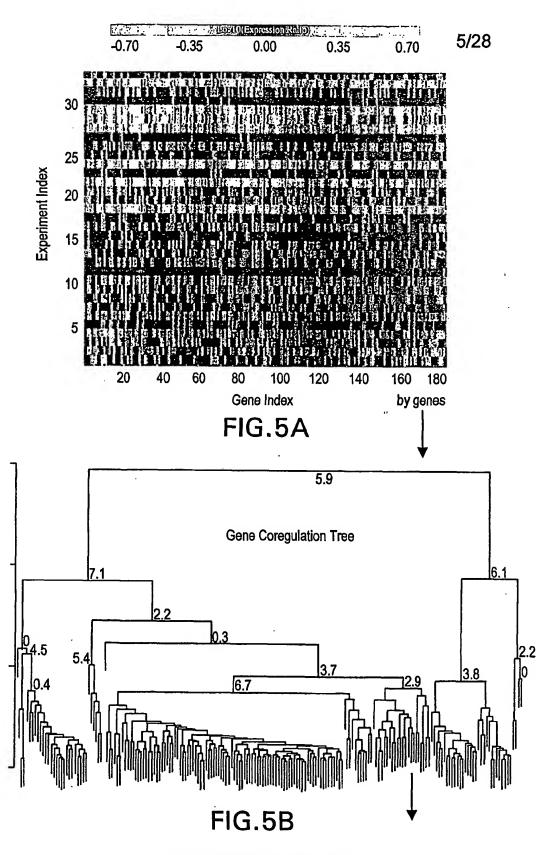


FIG.2
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)





**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)** 



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-0.70 -0.35 0.00 0.35 0.70

6/28

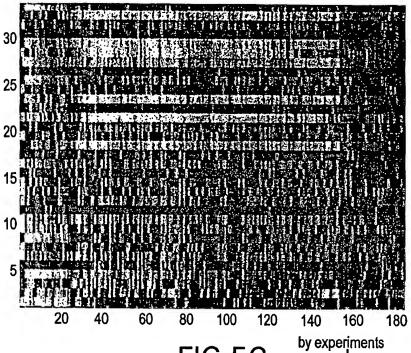


FIG.5C

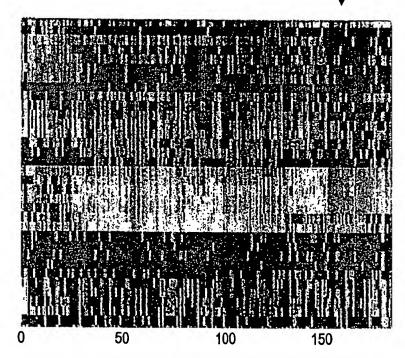
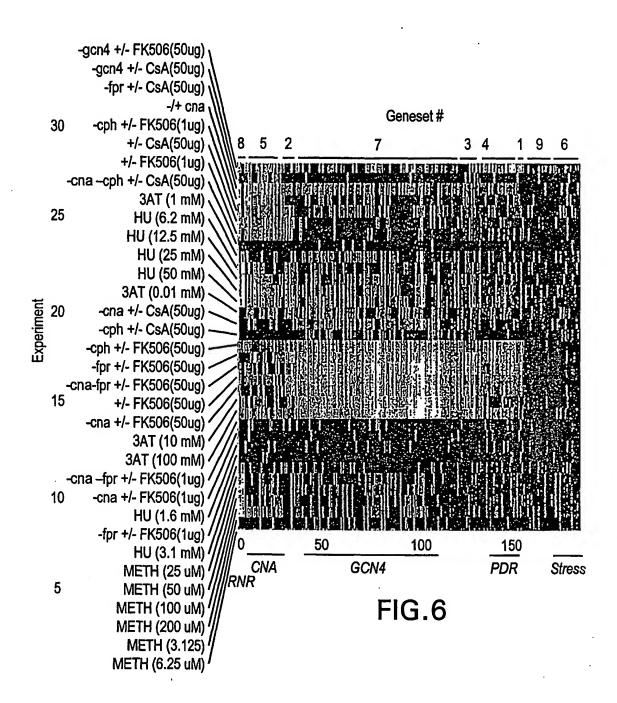
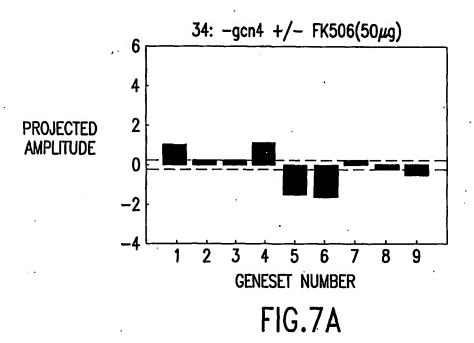
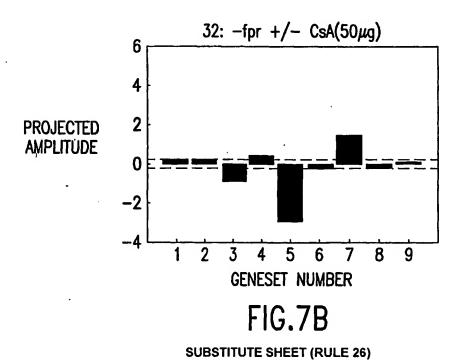
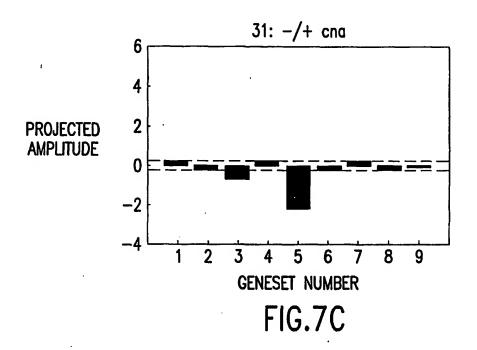


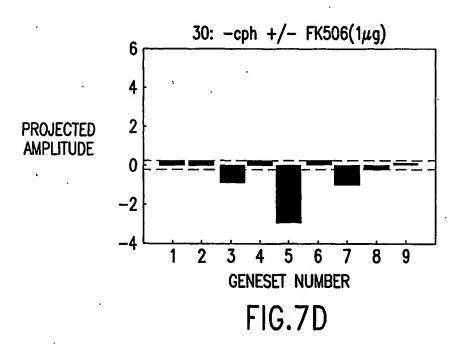
FIG.5D



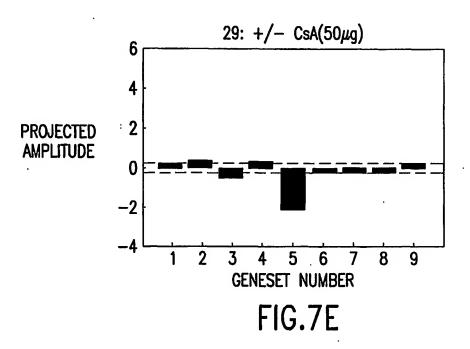


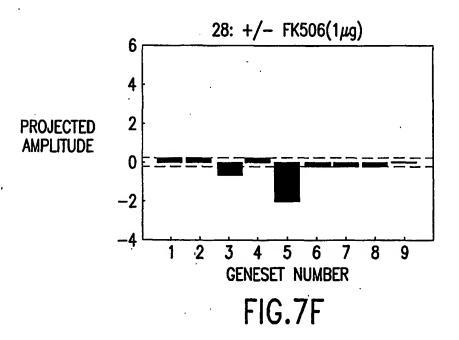


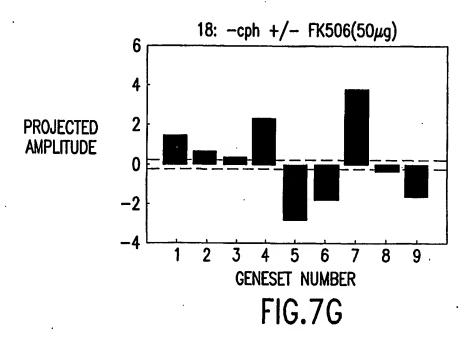


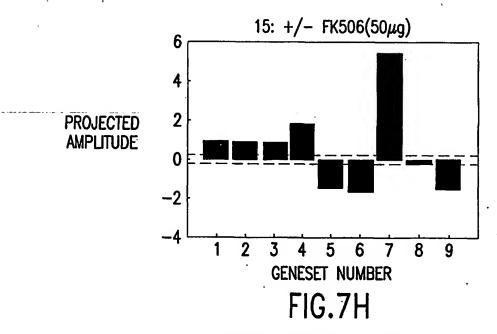


**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)** 









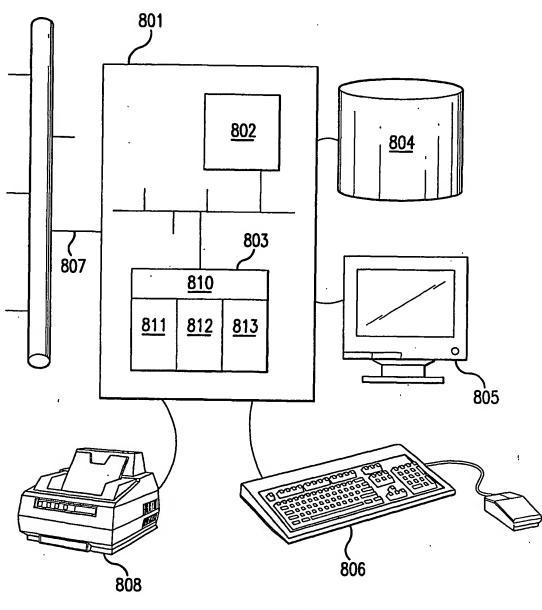
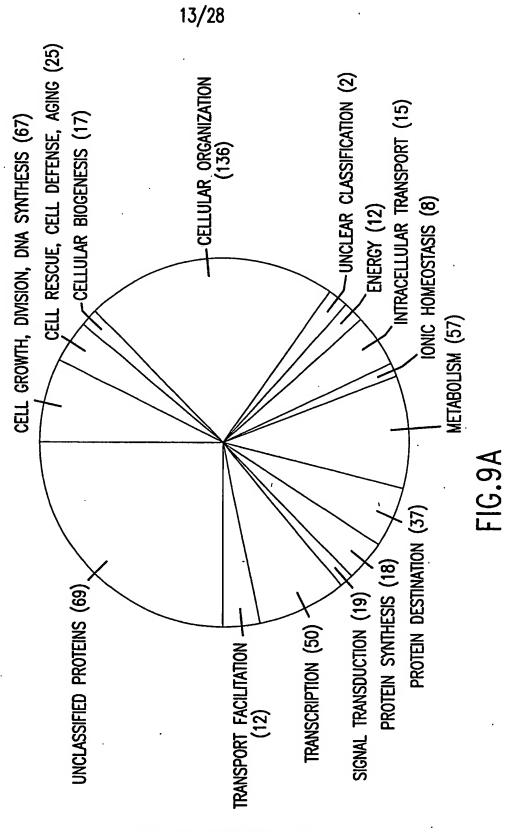
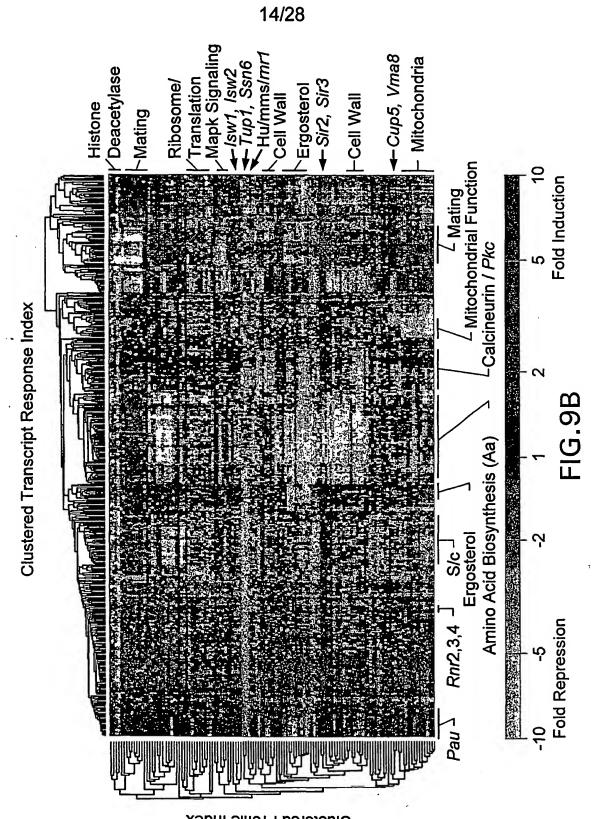


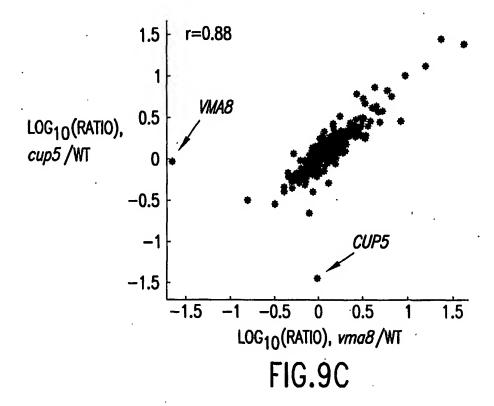
FIG.8

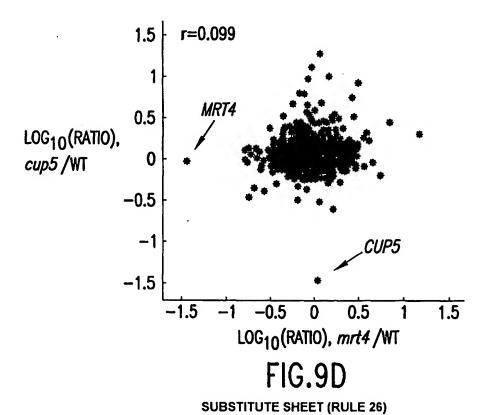


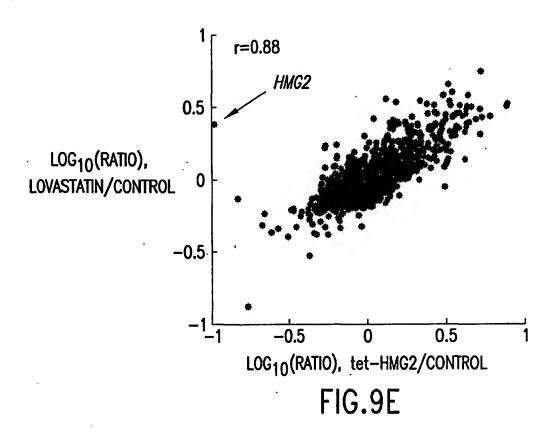
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

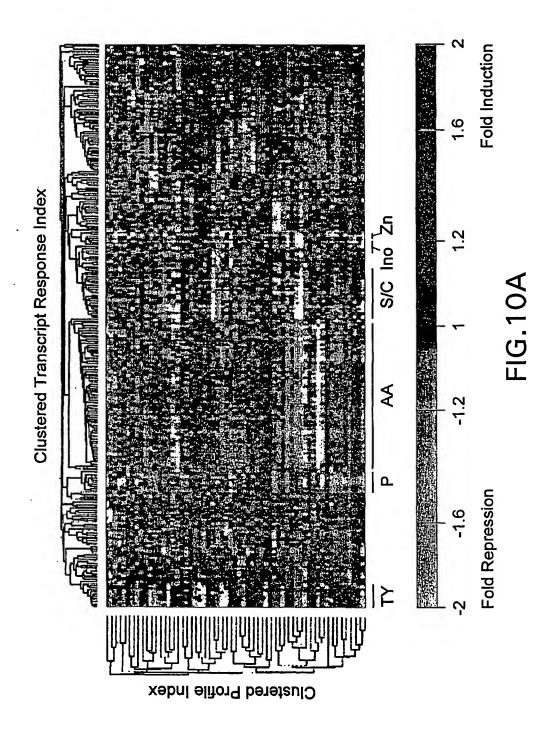


Clustered Profile Index

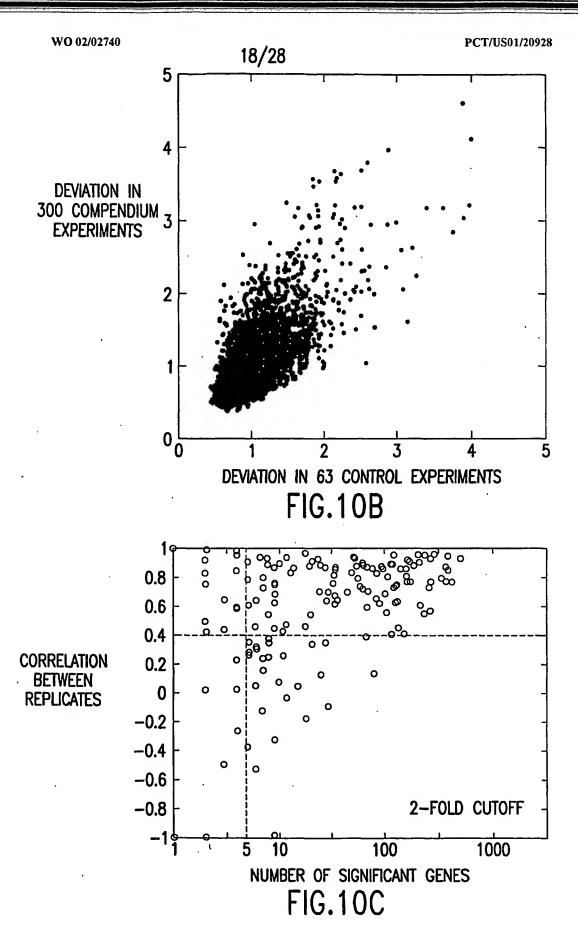








**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)** 



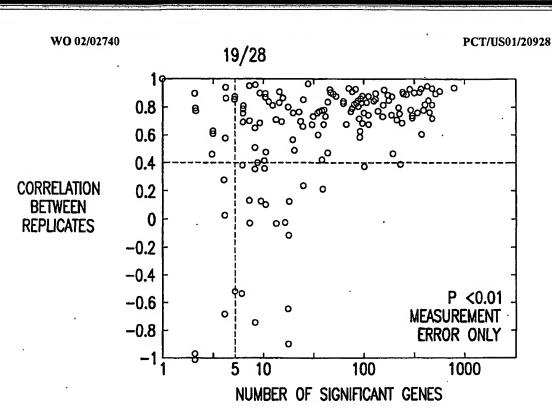


FIG.10D

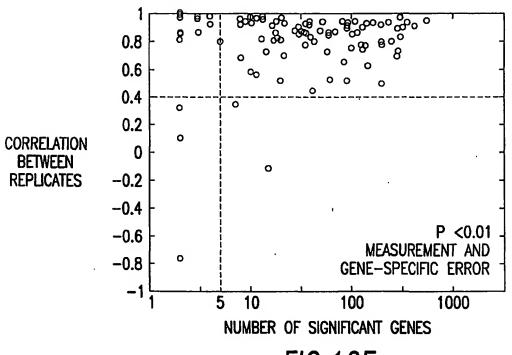
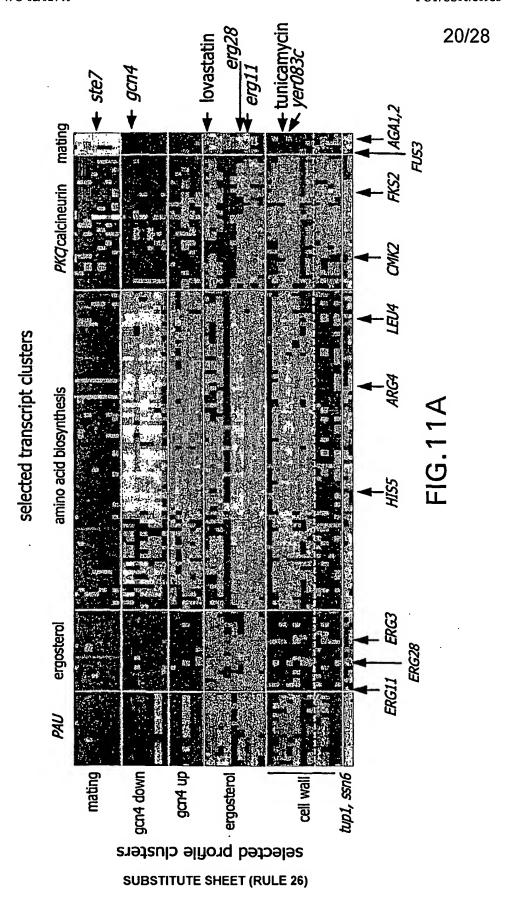


FIG.10E





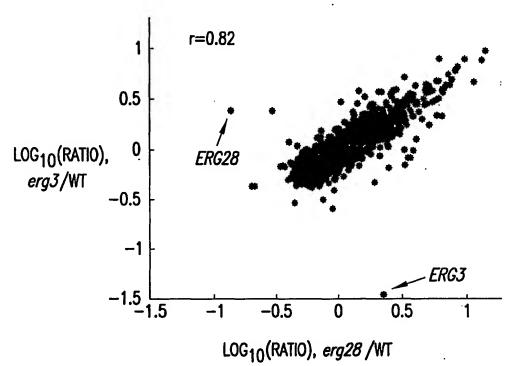


FIG.11B

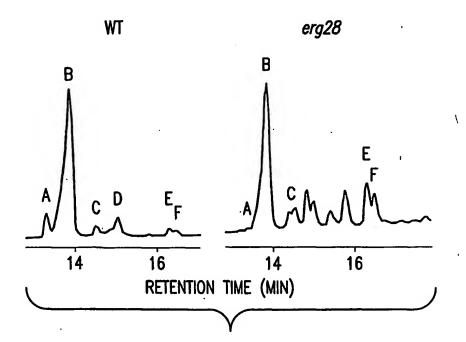


FIG. 11C SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

22/28

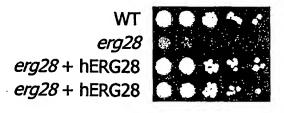
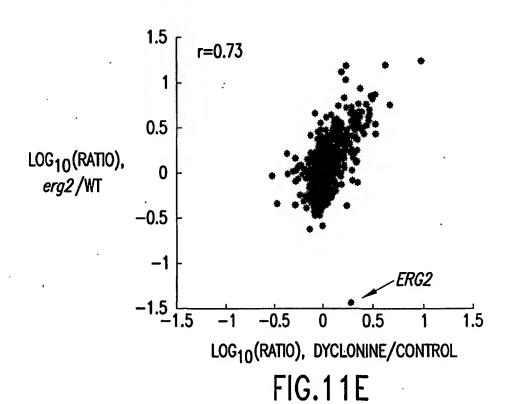
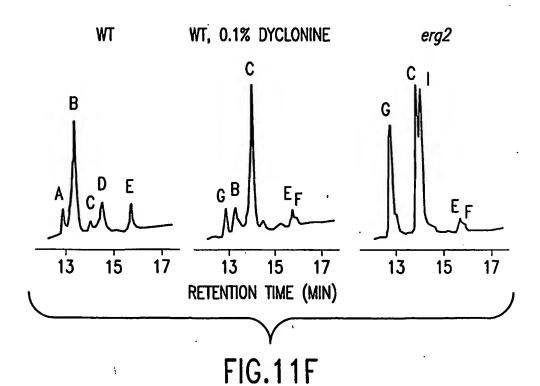
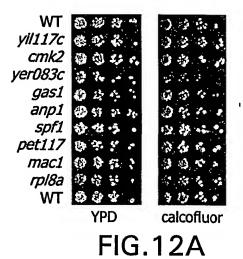


FIG.11D





24/28



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

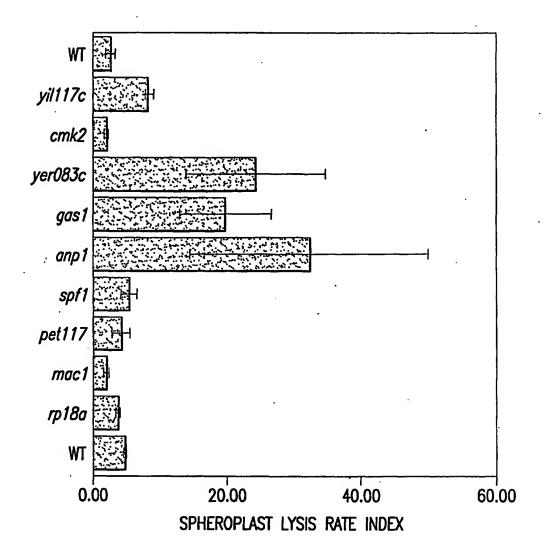
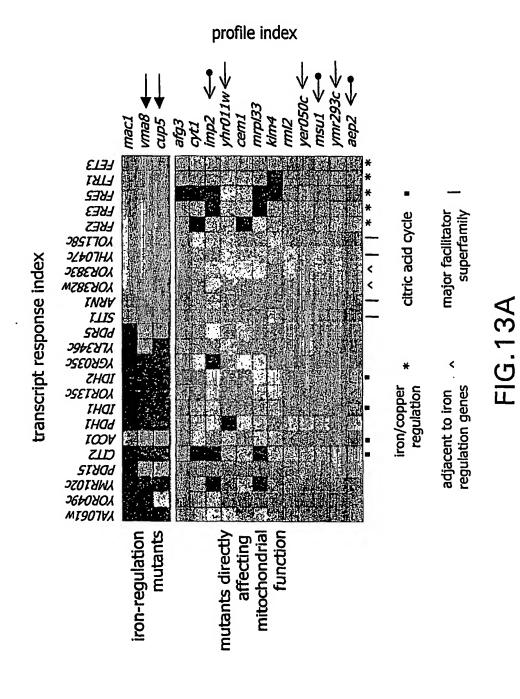


FIG.12B

# 26/28



**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)** 

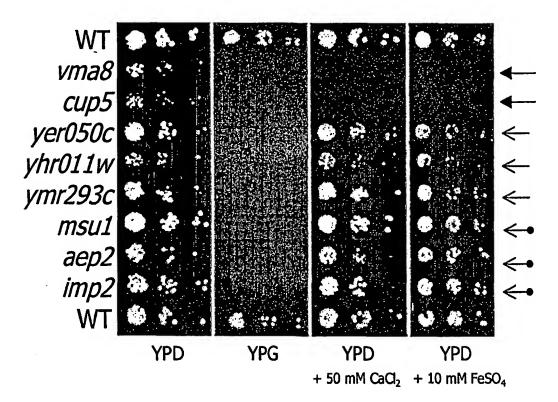
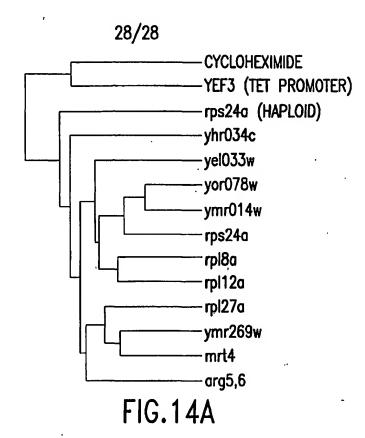
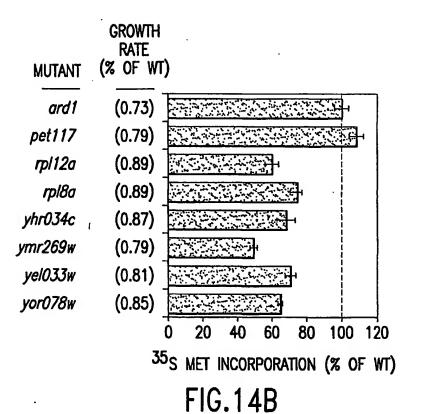


FIG.13B





# (19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



## 

(43) International Publication Date 10 January 2002 (10.01.2002)

PCT

# (10) International Publication Number WO 02/002740 A3

- (51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: G01N 33/53, 33/543, 33/557
- A61B 5/00,
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/20928
- (22) International Filing Date: 2 July 2001 (02.07.2001)
- (25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data: 60/215,936

5 July 2000 (05.07.2000) US

- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ROSETTA INPHARMATICS, INC. [US/US]; 12040 115th Avenue, N.E., Kirkland, WA 98034 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): STOUGHTON, Roland [US/US]; 425 West Spruce Street, San Diego, CA 92103 (US). HUGHES, Timothy, R. [US/US]; 12003 NE 142nd Place, Kirkland, WA 98034 (US).
- (74) Agents: ANTLER, Adriane, M. et al.; Pennie & Edmonds LLP, 1155 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10036 (US).

- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments
- (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 15 August 2002

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

A3

### (54) Title: METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS FOR DETERMINING GENE FUNCTION

(57) Abstract: The invention relates to methods and systems (e.g., computer systems and computer program products) for characterizing cellular constituents, particularly genes and gene products. In particular, the invention provides methods for assigning or determining the biological function of uncharacterized genes and gene products by using "response profiles", i.e., measurements of pluralities of cellular constituents in cells having a modified gene or gene product, as phenotypic markers for the gene or gene product. Methods are provided for clustering such response profiles so that similar or correlated response profiles are organized into the same cluster. The invention also provides databases or "compendiums" of response profiles to which the response profile of an uncharacterized gene or gene product can compared.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US01/20928

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER  IPC(7) :A61B 5/00; G01N 33/53, 33/543, 33/557 US CL :435/7.9, 7.93; 436/518, 548, 809; 128/630, 924				
	o International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both	national classification and IPC		
	DS SEARCHED			
Minimum de	ocumentation searched (classification system followed	by classification symbols)		
U.S. : 435/7.9, 7.93; 436/518, 548, 809; 128/630, 924				
Documentati NONE	ion searched other than minimum documentation to the	extent that such documents are included in	n the fields searched	
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)				
WEST, MEDLINE, SCISEARCH, CAPLUS, MEDLINE serch terms: phenotype, landmark profile, candidate genes				
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT				
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where ap	propriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.	
Y	US 5,300,425 A (KAUVAR, L.M.) document.	05 April 1994, see entire	1-85	
Y	US 5,541,070 A (KAUVAR, L.M.) document.	30 July 1996, see entire	1-85	
Y	US 5,769,074 A (BARNHILL et al document.	) 23 June 1998, see entire	1-85	
Y	LIN et al. Antiproliferative Effects of Oxygenated Sterols: Positive Correlation With Binding Affinities for the Anti-estrogen Binding Site. Biochimica et Biophysica Acta. 1991, Vol. 1082, pages 177-184, see entire document.			
X Purther documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. See patent family annex.				
*A* Special categories of cited documents:  "T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention				
to be of particular relevance  "E" earlier document published on or after the international filing date  "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive stemplance when the document is taken alone				
cit	cument which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is ed to establish the publication date of another citation or other		a claimed invention serves by	
special reason (as specified)  "Y"  document of particular relevance: the claimed invention cannot considered to involve an inventive step when the documen combined with one or more other such document, such combina being obvious to a person skilled in the art		step when the document is documents, such combination		
Date of the actual completion of the international search  Date of mailing of the international search report				
20 OCTOBER 2001 27 DEC 2001				
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231  Authorized of finer  Authorized of finer  Arthropical Marks Arthropical Arth				
Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230 Telephone No. (703) 308-3894				

### INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No. . PCT/US01/20928

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT				
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No		
Y	OKADA et al. Synergistic Activation of PtdIns 3-Kinase by Tyrosine-phosphorylated Peptide and beta gamma-subunits of GTP-binding Proteins. Biochemical Journal. 1996, Vol. 317, pages 475-480, see entire document.	1-85		
	·			
	·			
	·			
		[		